



# 2013-14 NCAA® Sports Medicine Handbook







THE NATIONAL COLLEGIATE ATHLETIC ASSOCIATION  
P.O. Box 6222  
Indianapolis, Indiana 46206-6222  
317/917-6222  
[NCAA.org](http://NCAA.org)

Twenty-fourth Edition  
August 2013

**Compiled By:** David Klossner, Director of NCAA Sport Science Institute.

Distributed to head athletic trainers.  
Available online at [NCAA.org](http://NCAA.org).

Note: Revisions to the guidelines contained in the NCAA Sports Medicine Handbook may be made on a yearly basis. Between printings of the handbook, revisions will be published on [NCAA.org](http://NCAA.org). It is important that people using this handbook be aware of any such revisions. The NCAA Committee on Competitive Safeguards and Medical Aspects of Sports suggests that such revisions be recorded in the handbook, thereby keeping this publication current. New guidelines and major revisions have been highlighted with teal shading.

NCAA, NCAA logo and NATIONAL COLLEGIATE ATHLETIC ASSOCIATION are registered marks of the Association and use in any manner is prohibited unless prior approval is obtained from the Association.

Member institutions and conferences may reproduce information in this publication for their own use, provided the NCAA copyright is included on the material.

Also found on the NCAA website at the following address: [NCAA.org](http://NCAA.org)

Copyright, 2013, by the National Collegiate Athletic Association.  
Printed in the United States of America.

# PREFACE

The health and safety principle of the National Collegiate Athletic Association's constitution provides that it is the responsibility of each member institution to protect the health of, and provide a safe environment for, each of its participating student-athletes. To provide guidance in accomplishing this objective and to assist member schools in developing a safe intercollegiate athletics program, the NCAA Committee on Competitive Safeguards and Medical Aspects of Sports creates a Sports Medicine Handbook. The committee has agreed to formulate guidelines for sports medicine care and protection of student-athletes' health and safety for topics relevant to intercollegiate athletics, applicable to a large population of student-athletes, and not accessible in another easily obtainable source.

This handbook consists of guidelines for each institution to consider in developing sports medicine policies appropriate for its intercollegiate athletics program. In some instances, accompanying best practices, and references to sports medicine or legal resource materials are provided for further guidance. These recommendations are not intended to establish a legal standard of care that must be strictly adhered to by member institutions. In other words, these guidelines are not mandates that an institution is required to follow to avoid legal liability or disciplinary sanctions by the NCAA. However, an institution has a legal duty to use reasonable care in conducting its intercollegiate athletics program, and guidelines may constitute some evidence of the legal standard of care.

These general guidelines are not intended to supersede the exercise of medical judgment in specific situations by a member institution's sports medicine staff. In all instances, determination of the appropriate care and treatment of student-athletes must be based on the clinical judgment of the institution's team physician or athletic health care team that is consistent with sound principles of sports medicine care. These recommendations provide guidance for an institution's athletics administrators and sports medicine staff in protecting student-athletes' health and safety, but do not establish any rigid requirements that must be followed in all cases.

This handbook is produced annually, sent to head athletic trainers, and made available online to directors of athletics, senior woman administrators, faculty athletics representatives, athletic trainers, team physicians, life skills coordinators and student-athlete advisory committees at each member institution, as well as to conference commissioners. Please view the NCAA Sports Medicine Handbook as a tool to help your institution develop its sports medicine administrative policies. Such policies should reflect a commitment to protecting your student-athletes' health and well-being as well as an awareness of the guidelines set forth in this handbook.

2013-14

# SPORTS MEDICINE GUIDELINES

## Table of contents

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| <b>FOREWORD.....</b>   | <b>4</b>   |
| <b>1. ADMINISTRATIVE ISSUES .....</b>  | <b>5</b>   |
| A. Sports Medicine Administration .....  | 6          |
| B. Interdisciplinary Health Care Teams.....  | 8          |
| C. Medical Evaluations, Immunizations and Records.....                             | 11         |
| D. Emergency Care and Coverage .....   | 14         |
| E. Lightning Safety .....  | 16         |
| F. Catastrophic Incident in Athletics .....  | 18         |
| G. Dispensing Prescription Medication.....   | 20         |
| H. Nontherapeutic Drugs .....  | 22         |
| I. Alcohol, Tobacco and Other Drug Education Guidelines .....                      | 23         |
| J. Preseason Preparation.....  | 24         |
| K. Strength and Conditioning Principles: Foundations for Athlete Development ..... | 27         |
| <b>2. MEDICAL ISSUES.....</b>  | <b>33</b>  |
| A. Medical Disqualification .....  | 34         |
| B. Cold Stress and Cold Exposure.....  | 35         |
| C. Prevention of Heat Illness .....  | 39         |
| D. Weight Loss-Dehydration.....  | 43         |
| E. Assessment of Body Composition .....  | 44         |
| F. Nutrition and Athletic Performance .....  | 48         |
| G. Dietary Supplements.....  | 51         |
| H. 'Burners' (Brachial Plexus Injuries).....                                       | 54         |
| I. Sports-Related Concussion .....   | 56         |
| J. Skin Infections.....  | 67         |
| K. Menstrual-Cycle Dysfunction .....   | 74         |
| L. Blood-Borne Pathogens.....  | 76         |
| M. The Use of Local Anesthetics .....  | 81         |
| N. Injectable Corticosteroids in Sports Injuries .....                             | 82         |
| O. Mental Health: Interventions .....  | 84         |
| P. Participation by the Student-Athlete With Impairment.....                       | 90         |
| Q. Pregnancy .....   | 91         |
| R. The Student-Athlete With Sickle Cell Trait .....                                | 93         |
| S. Sun Protection .....  | 96         |
| T. Exertional Rhabdomyolysis .....   | 99         |
| <b>3. EQUIPMENT .....</b>  | <b>105</b> |
| A. Protective Equipment.....   | 106        |
| B. Eye Safety in Sports.....   | 111        |
| C. Mouthguards .....   | 113        |
| D. Use of the Head as a Weapon in Football and Other Contact Sports .....          | 115        |
| E. Helmet Fitting and Removal .....  | 116        |
| F. Use of Trampoline and Minitramp .....   | 119        |
| <b>APPENDICES.....</b>   | <b>121</b> |
| A. 2013-14 NCAA Banned Drugs .....   | 122        |
| B. NCAA Legislation Involving Health and Safety Issues .....                       | 123        |
| C. NCAA Injury Surveillance Program Summary.....                                   | 129        |
| D. Acknowledgments.....  | 133        |

New or significantly revised guidelines are highlighted on this page.

Limited revisions are highlighted within the specific guideline.

# FOREWORD

## Shared Responsibility for Intercollegiate Sports Safety

Participation in intercollegiate athletics involves unavoidable exposure to an inherent risk of injury. However, student-athletes rightfully assume that those who sponsor intercollegiate athletics have taken reasonable precautions to minimize the risks of injury from athletics participation. In an effort to do so, the NCAA collects injury data in intercollegiate sports. When appropriate, the NCAA Committee on Competitive Safeguards and Medical Aspects of Sports makes recommendations to modify safety guidelines, equipment standards or a sport's rules of play.

It is important to recognize that rule books, safety guidelines and equipment standards, while helpful means of promoting safe athletics participation, are themselves insufficient to accomplish this goal. To effectively minimize the risks of injury from athletics participation, everyone involved in intercollegiate athletics must understand and respect the intent and objectives of applicable rules, guidelines and standards.

The institution, through its athletics director, is responsible for establishing a safe environment for its student-athletes to participate in its intercollegiate athletics program.

Coaches should appropriately warn student-athletes about the sport's inherent risks of injury and instruct them how to minimize such risks while participating in games, practices and training.

The team physician and athletic health care team should assume responsibility for developing an appropriate injury prevention program and providing quality sports medicine care to injured student-athletes.

Student-athletes should fully understand and comply with the rules and standard of play that govern their sports and follow established procedures to minimize their risk of injury.

In summary, all people participating in, or associated with, an institution's intercollegiate athletics program share responsibility for taking steps to reduce effectively the risk of injury during intercollegiate athletic competition.

# 1 ADMINISTRATIVE ISSUES



# GUIDELINE 1A

# SPORTS MEDICINE

# ADMINISTRATION

October 1977 • Revised July 2013

The following components of a safe athletics program are an important part of injury prevention. They should serve both as a checklist and as a guideline for use by athletics administrators in the development of safe programs.

- Preparticipation Medical Exam.** Before student-athletes accept the rigors of any organized sport, their health must be evaluated by qualified medical personnel. Such an examination should determine whether the student-athlete is medically cleared to engage in a particular sport.

Divisions I, II and III require student-athletes new to their campus to complete a sickle cell solubility test, to show results of a prior test or to sign a written release declining the test.

- Health Insurance.** Each student-athlete should be covered by individual, parental or institutional medical insurance to defray the costs of significant injury or illness.

NCAA institutions must certify insurance coverage for medical expenses resulting from athletically related injuries in a covered event (see NCAA bylaws).

- Preseason Preparation.** The student-athlete should be protected from premature exposure to the full rigors of sports. Preseason conditioning should provide the student-athlete with optimal readiness by the first practice (see Guideline 1I, Preseason Preparation).

- Acceptance of Risk.** Any informed consent or waiver by student-athletes (or, if minors, by their parents) should be based on an awareness of the risks of participating in intercollegiate sports.

- Planning/Supervision.** Safety in intercollegiate athletics can be attained only by appropriate planning for and supervision of practice, competition and travel.

- Safe Environments.** Member institutions should support a positive student-athlete development model through respect and sportsmanship. Each student-athlete should be afforded a reasonably safe environment protected from personal endangerment such as abuse (physical, sexual, emotional), assault, hazing or harmful punishment. Policies and procedures should be in place to immediately identify, report and protect individuals reporting

incidents of endangerment. Staff and students reporting such behaviors and incidents should be protected from any negative repercussion. These policies should govern student-to-student, coach-athlete and staff-athlete interaction.

A member of the institution's sports medicine staff should be empowered to have the unchallengeable authority to cancel or modify a workout for health and safety reasons, as he or she deems appropriate. A member of the institution's sports medicine staff should be empowered and protected when reporting events thought to endanger a student-athlete or conflict with the institution's medical care and safe environments policies.

- Minimizing Potential Legal Liability.** Liability must be a concern of responsible athletics administrators and coaches. Those who sponsor and govern athletics programs should accept the responsibility of minimizing the risk of injury.

- Equitable Medical Care.** Member institutions should neither practice nor condone illegal discrimination on the basis of race, creed, national origin, sex, age, disability, social status, financial status, sexual orientation or religious affiliation within their sports medicine programs.

Availability and accessibility to medical resources should be based on established medical criteria (e.g., injury rates, rehabilitation) rather than the sport itself.

Member institutions should not place their sports medicine staffs in compromising situations by having them provide inequitable treatment in violation of their medical codes of ethics.

Institutions should be encouraged to incorporate questions regarding adequacy of medical care, with special emphasis on equitable treatment, in exit interviews with student-athletes.

- Equipment.** Purchasers of equipment should be aware of and use safety standards. In addition, attention should be directed to maintaining proper repair and fitting of equipment at all times in all sports.

## Student-athletes should:

- Be informed what equipment is mandatory and what constitutes illegal equipment;



- b. Be provided the mandated equipment;
  - c. Be instructed to wear and how to wear mandatory equipment during participation; and
  - d. Be instructed to notify the coaching staff when equipment becomes unsafe or illegal.
- 10. Facilities.** The adequacy and conditions of the facilities used for particular intercollegiate athletics events should not be overlooked, and periodic examination of the facilities should be conducted. Inspection of the facilities should include not only the competitive area, but also warm-up and adjacent areas. **Athletic training facilities should adhere to local, state and federal regulations pertaining to health care facilities.** A new Board of Certification Facilities best practices has been published.
- 11. Blood-Borne Pathogens.** In 1992, the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) developed a standard directed to minimizing or eliminating occupational exposure to blood-borne pathogens. Each member institution should determine the applicability of the OSHA standard to its personnel and facilities.
- 12. Security and Safety Plan.** NCAA member institutions should develop a critical response plan to provide facility, staff and fan safety for potential incidents such as bombings, riots, fire, natural disasters, terrorism threats, etc.
- 13. Emergency Care.** NCAA member institutions should have on file and annually update an emergency action plan for each athletics venue (see Guideline 1C).
- 14. Catastrophic Incident Plan.** NCAA member institutions should develop a catastrophic incident guideline to provide a response plan and support that is necessary during and after a catastrophe such as death or permanent disability during an intercollegiate athletics sponsored activity (see Guideline 1F).
- 15. Concussion Management Plan.** NCAA member institutions must have a concussion management plan for their student-athletes on file with specific components as described in NCAA bylaws (see Guideline 2I).
- 16. Drug Testing.** NCAA member institutions are responsible for ensuring compliance with NCAA drug testing program requirements (see NCAA Drug Testing Program book, NCAA bylaws, and Appendixes A and B).
- 17. Legislation.** NCAA member institutions are responsible for ensuring compliance with the NCAA bylaws relevant to health and safety as outlined in the division manuals (see Appendix B for a quick reference guide).

# GUIDELINE 1B

# INTERDISCIPLINARY HEALTH CARE TEAMS

July 2013

NCAA values are promoted when athletics and institutional leadership create an administrative system where athletics health care professionals – team physicians and athletic trainers – are able to make medical decisions with only the best interests of student-athletes at the forefront. An athletics health care program should be developed by each institution for all student-athletes. An interdisciplinary health care team is fundamental to accomplishing this vision.

The first obligation of athletics health care providers is the safety and well-being of student-athletes that are under their care. Institutions should designate an individual with a health care background who has a current contractual or employee agreement with the institution to serve as an athletics health care coordinator. An individual so designated should coordinate, monitor, and evaluate the delivery of health care and event coverage services for student-athletes as determined by the member institution. A coach should not have a primary hiring or firing role in determining employment of health care staff.

## HEALTH CARE SERVICES

An athletics program should have a designated licensed physician (e.g., team physician) overseeing athletics health care policy and services. The team physician(s) should be a medical doctor (MD) or osteopathic physician (DO) with a current license in good standing to practice medicine in the same state as the institution.

The team physician(s) and athletics health care team are responsible for injury reduction and management and should provide equitable access to quality health care for all student-athletes. Institutions should have clearly written organizational charts that outline their athletics health care services reporting and supervision plans. All members of the athletics health care team should have clear written job descriptions, yearly goals, benchmarks and outlined day-to-day job duties.

Just as a school designates other positions of importance (e.g., provost, dean, director of athletics) the team physician should have an official school appointment. Since the clinical practice appointment for a team physician may reside in athletics, on campus or off campus, an institution should provide a contract, employment, or agreement that is consistent with its policy for services provided by other key designated positions. He/she should serve a leadership role in the management, organization, oversight and provision of medical care for student-athletes, as well as the evaluation of staff.

An athletics program should have health care providers who oversee the development and implementation of a policies-and-procedures document including, but not limited to, health care providers' job descriptions, an appropriate health care sport coverage plan, emergency action plans, a concussion management plan, student-athlete medical examinations and clearance to participate, student-athlete medical care, continuing eligibility cases (e.g. medical hardship waiver, medical non-counters), and return-to-play decision-making processes.

## EVENT COVERAGE SERVICES

Institutions should have on file an appropriate athletics health care coverage (event) plan that includes equitable access to athletics health care providers for each NCAA sport and student-athlete.

The athletics health care coverage plan should take into consideration the emergency action plans for sport venues, the qualification of coaches to respond to an emergency, and a systemic approach to determine additional athletics health care needs for the venue and sport.

## PROVIDERS

The team physician integrates medical expertise with athletic trainers, medical consultants, and other health care professionals. Even if the team physician is not on site at all times, he/she should make regular on-site visits and check in frequently with the athletic training staff. The team physician is ultimately responsible for the clearance to participate and the return-to-play decisions for the institution's student-athletes.

Athletics health care providers (e.g. athletic trainers, team physicians) must be empowered to have the unchallengeable authority to stop any activity that they deem unsafe, and they should determine management and return-to-play of any ill or injured student-athletes without risk of employment status change.

Institutions and athletics health care providers should adhere to federal, state and local regulations; NCAA bylaws and sport playing rules; and the NCAA Sports Medicine Handbook. Athletics health care providers for the student-athlete should be appointed by and should report to institution administrators who are independent from coaches (e.g., health center, campus hospital/medical center, student affairs).

Campus health care facilities are being used more for medical provider oversight while creating a direct link to additional student services. These partnerships are

desirable as they help eliminate gaps in medical record information and open care access for general medical conditions and mental health counseling.

An athletics program should feature an adequate number of athletic trainers who are able to provide for the safety and well-being of student-athletes across all sports. These athletic trainers provide the clinical health care services and sideline care for student-athletes in intercollegiate athletics as part of a physician supervised medical model. Forty-eight states regulate the practice of athletic trainers, and 36 states require that an athletic trainer work under the supervision or direction of a physician. All athletic trainers certified by the Board of Certification must provide health care services under the direction of a physician.

The core athletics health care team at many institutions also includes sports psychologist/mental health professionals, strength and conditioning specialists, and sports dietitians. In addition, some institutions include chiropractors, dentists, exercise scientists, facilities personnel, insurance coordinators, massage therapists, nurse practitioners, optometrists, physical therapists and physician assistants as part of their athletics health care team. These individuals must also meet current state and national credentialing requirements for their profession (e.g., licensure, certification, registration). A coach should not have a primary hiring or firing role in determining employment of these additional athletics health care team members.

## EVALUATION

An institution should evaluate its health care services on a routine basis. Performance appraisals for health care providers in the athletics setting are an important assessment component for establishing an effective quality improvement program for the sports medicine team. Performance appraisals should include two main areas: (1) individual staff performance and (2) athletics health care services. Athletics health care team members should be evaluated by a person who understands and can evaluate the delivery of quality health care.

An athletics program should use a systematic approach to determine the appropriate level of health care and staffing for student-athlete medical care and sport coverage at an institution. The Appropriate Medical Coverage for Intercollegiate Athletics assessment tool is a rating system using injury rates, the potential for catastrophic injury, and treatment/rehabilitation demands for both time-loss and non-time-loss

injuries per sport. Consideration should also include a year-round assessment of squad sizes, travel, traditional and nontraditional season practices and competitions, out-of-season skill instruction sessions, year-round strength and conditioning, and individual health characteristics of team members.

Some examples of day-to-day duties at NCAA institutions include:

### Medical Services

- Injury evaluation and treatment
- Injury rehabilitation and reconditioning
- After-hours/on-call consultation and injury/illness management
- Outside medical provider services
- Team physician services
- Concussion pre-injury baseline testing
- Concussion management
- Diagnostic testing
- Exclusive medical provider contracts
- Championships/tournament event coverage
- Injury prevention programs
- Visiting team services
- Ancillary medical services

### Risk Minimization

- Injury prevention and care policies
- Environmental monitoring
- Emergency action plans
- Functional movement assessments/assessment of pre-existing conditions
- Mental health counseling referrals
- Nutrition suggestions and referral
- Safe facilities (e.g., BOC Facility Principles)
- Create/maintain appropriate medical referral system
- Review epidemiologic and current evidence-based research for clinical outcomes assessment
- Design and application of preventive and post-injury taping, bracing and padding
- Protective equipment selection, fitting and use
- Recommendations for sport rule changes
- Make appropriate play/no-play decisions
- First aid/CPR training
- Infection control
- Coordinate pre-participation medical examinations
- Practice/event coverage
- Knowledge of and recommendations for institutional and governing body drug testing
- Budget management to provide adequate resources to purchase risk-reduction supplies
- Use communication and interpersonal skills to

create trust between student-athletes, coaches, administrators and the athletic training staff

### **Organization and Administration**

- Budgeting
- Electronic medical record management
- Meetings (recruits, parents, coaches and administrators)
- Credential maintenance
- Pre-participation examination (PPE)/medical history
- Sports Medicine Team relations, staff scheduling, performance evaluations
- Emergency action plans (EAPs)
- Hosting physician clinics
- Insurance claims management
- Quality control for facilities and care
- Student-athlete transport to medical appointments
- Drug use prevention
- Inventory management
- Risk management
- Athlete, coach, peer education

### **Fiscal Management**

- Insurance premiums
- Staffing and workload management
- Medical services
- Budget management
- Fundraising
- Academic success
- Contracts

### **Academics**

- Academic teaching/Athletic Training Education Program preceptor
- Life skills presentations
- Psychological issues and referrals
- Counseling referrals/medication documentation (e.g., for attention deficit hyperactivity disorder)
- Student retention through active return-to-play engagement

Of upmost importance is the daily documentation of these services through an adequate medical record-keeping system for any person (including current, prospective and visiting team student-athletes) with whom the athletics health care team is in contact.

---

### **REFERENCES**

1. Team Physician Consensus Statement: 2013 Update. *Medicine & Science in Sports & Exercise*. July 2013.
2. Inter-Association Consensus Statement on Best Practices for Sports

Medicine Management for Secondary Schools and Colleges. Courson, R, Goldenberg, M, Adams, K, Anderson, S, Colgate, B, Cooper, L, Dewald, L, Floyd, RT, Gregory, D, Indelicato, PA, Klossner, K, O'Leary, R, Ray, T, Selgo, T, Thompson, C, Turbak, G. 2013.

3. Wilkerson G. Patient-centered care and conflict interests in sports medicine-athletic training. *International Journal of Athletic Therapy and Training* 2012;17(4):1-3.
4. Board of Certification, Inc. BOC Standards of Professional Practice. Available at: [http://www.bocatc.org/images/stories/multiple\\_references/standardsprofessionalpractice.pdf](http://www.bocatc.org/images/stories/multiple_references/standardsprofessionalpractice.pdf).
5. National Athletic Trainers' Association. NATA Code of Ethics. Available at: <http://www.nata.org/codeofethics>.
6. National Athletic Trainers' Association. Recommendations and Guidelines for Appropriate Medical Coverage of Intercollegiate Athletics. Available at: <http://www.nata.org/sites/default/files/AMCIARecsandGuides.pdf>. June 2007.
7. National Athletic Trainers' Association. College-University Value Model. Available at: <http://www.nata.org/sites/default/files/College-Value-Model.pdf>.

## GUIDELINE 1C

# MEDICAL EVALUATIONS, IMMUNIZATIONS AND RECORDS

July 1977 • Revised June 2011

**Preparticipation medical evaluation.** A preparticipation medical evaluation is required upon a student-athlete's entrance into the institution's intercollegiate athletics program. The evaluation should be conducted by a medical doctor (MD) or doctor of osteopathic medicine (DO) licensed and in good standing in his or her state. Within this evaluation process, Division I, Division II and Division III require student-athletes new to their campus to confirm their sickle cell solubility status by showing results of a diagnostic test or to sign a written release declining the test. This initial medical evaluation should include a comprehensive health history, immunization history as defined by current Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) guidelines and a relevant physical exam, with strong emphasis on the cardiovascular, neurologic and musculoskeletal evaluation. After the initial medical evaluation, an updated history should be performed annually. Further preparticipation physical examinations are not believed to be necessary unless warranted by the updated history or the student-athlete's medical condition.

#### Official and unofficial visit medical evaluations.

Institutions should follow regulations pertaining to conducting medical examinations on prospective student-athletes as outlined by their respective division bylaws.

**Cardiac.** Sudden cardiac death (SCD) is the leading medical cause of death in NCAA athletes and represents 75 percent of all sudden death cases that occur during training, exercise or competition. In a five-year review of sudden deaths involving NCAA student-athletes, the incidence of SCD was approximately one in every 40,000 student-athletes per year. The American Heart Association has modified its 1996 recommendation for a cardiovascular screening every two years for collegiate athletes. The revision recommends cardiovascular screening as a part of the physical exam required upon a student-athlete's entrance into the intercollegiate athletics program. In subsequent years, an interim history and blood pressure measurement should be made. Important changes in medical status or abnormalities may require more formal cardiovascular evaluation.

#### Preparticipation Physical Evaluation (PPE)

**Monograph.** This document guides a practitioner through the PPE process for young athletes from middle school through college. Included are recommendations on PPE timing, setting and structure; medical history questions; and how to determine participation clearance. The manual lists return-to-play guidelines; addresses medicolegal and ethical concerns; and

### MEDICAL DOCUMENTATION STANDARDS GUIDELINES

(From the NCAA)

#### Contemporaneous Diagnosis of Injury

- Contemporaneous medical documentation that validates timing of injury or illness (Required)
- Contemporaneous medical documentation that verifies initial severity of injury or illness (demonstrates incapacitation likely results for remainder of season) (Recommended)
- Operation report(s) or surgery report(s) or emergency room document(s) (Recommended)

#### Acknowledgment That the Injury Is Incapacitating

- Contemporaneous letter or diagnosis from treating physician identifying injury or illness as "incapacitating" OR
- Noncontemporaneous letter or diagnosis from treating physician identifying injury or illness as "incapacitating" AND
- Treatment logs or athletic trainer's notes (indicating continuing rehabilitation efforts)

#### Length of Incapacitation (verifying opportunity for injured student-athlete to resume playing within championship season in question is medically precluded)

- Estimated length of incapacitation or recovery time range contained within original contemporaneous medical documentation AND
- Contemporaneous documentation of follow-up doctor visits (within the estimated time range) in which student-athlete is not cleared to resume playing OR
- Treatment logs or athletic trainer's notes (indicating continuing rehabilitation efforts)

explores future research and use of electronic formats. The prepared forms are often used as a template or minimum guideline for institutions.

**Medical records.** Student-athletes have a responsibility to truthfully and fully disclose their medical history and to report any changes in their health to the team's health care provider. Medical records should be main-



tained during the student-athlete's collegiate career and should include:

1. A record of injuries, illnesses, new medications or allergies, pregnancies and operations, whether sustained during the competitive season or the offseason;
2. Referrals for and feedback from consultation, treatment or rehabilitation;
3. Subsequent care and clearances;
4. A comprehensive entry-year health-status questionnaire and an updated health-status questionnaire each year thereafter. Components of the questionnaire should consider recommendations from the American Heart Association (see reference Nos. 3 and 4) and the 4th Edition Preparticipation Physical Evaluation (see reference No. 6).
5. Immunizations. It is recommended that student-athletes be immunized and up to date for the following:
  - a. Measles, mumps, rubella (MMR);
  - b. Hepatitis B;
  - c. Diphtheria, tetanus (and boosters when appropriate);
  - d. Meningitis; and e. Seasonal influenza (flu).
6. Written permission, signed annually by the student-athlete, which authorizes the release of medi-

cal information to others. Such permission should specify all people to whom the student-athlete authorizes the information to be released. The consent form also should specify which information may be released and to whom.

**Note:** Records maintained in the athletic training facility are medical records, and therefore subject to state and federal laws with regard to confidentiality and content. Each institution should obtain from appropriate legal counsel an opinion regarding the confidentiality and content of such records in its state.

Medical records and the information they contain should be created, maintained and released in accordance with clear written guidelines based on this opinion. All personnel who have access to a student-athlete's medical records should be familiar with such guidelines and informed of their role in maintaining the student-athlete's right to privacy.

Institutions should consider state statutes for medical records retention (e.g., seven years, 10 years); institutional policy (e.g., insurance long-term retention policy); and professional liability statute of limitations.

**Follow-up examinations.** Those who have sustained a significant injury or illness during the sport season should be given a follow-up examination to re-establish medical clearance before resuming participation in a particular sport. This policy also should apply to preg-

nant student-athletes after delivery or pregnancy termination. These examinations are especially relevant if the event occurred before the student-athlete left the institution for summer break. Clearance for individuals to return to activity is solely the responsibility of the team physician or that physician's designated representative.

**Medical Hardship Waivers.** Documentation standards should assist conferences and institutions in designing a medical treatment protocol that satisfies all questions of incapacitation and reflects such in the records. To clarify:

- Hardship waiver: A hardship waiver deals with a student-athlete's seasons of competition and may only be granted if a student-athlete has competed and used one of the four seasons of competition.
- Extension waiver: An extension waiver deals with time on a student-athlete's eligibility clock and may be granted if, within a student-athlete's period of eligibility (five years or 10 semesters), he or she has been denied more than one participation opportunity for reasons beyond the student-athlete's and the institution's control.

In order to demonstrate that an injury or illness prevented competition and resulted in incapacitation for the remainder of the playing season, an institution needs to provide objective documentation to substantiate the incapacitation. Three key components need to be included in this documentation:

1. Contemporaneous diagnosis of injury/illness;
2. Acknowledgment that the injury/illness is incapacitating; and
3. Length of incapacitation.

For more information about medical hardship waivers, read the complete article at [NCAA.org](http://NCAA.org) or contact the NCAA's student-athlete reinstatement staff.

## REFERENCES

1. Cook LG, Collins M, Williams WW, et. al.: Prematriculation Immunization Requirements of American Colleges and Universities. *Journal of American College Health* 42:91-98, 1993.
2. ACHA Guidelines Recommendations for Institutional Prematriculation Immunizations. 2012. Available at: [http://www.acha.org/publications/docs/ACHA\\_RIPI\\_Apr2012.pdf](http://www.acha.org/publications/docs/ACHA_RIPI_Apr2012.pdf)
3. Recommendations and Considerations Related to Pre-Participation Screening for Cardiovascular Abnormalities in Competitive Athletics: 2007 Update: *Circulation*. Mar 2007; 115:1643-1655.
4. Gardner P, Schaffner W: Immunizations of Adults. *The New England Journal of Medicine* 328(17):1252-1258, 1993.
5. Hepatitis B Virus: a comprehensive strategy for eliminating transmission in the United States through universal childhood vaccination: recommendations of the Immunization Practices Advisory Committee. *Morbidity and Mortality Weekly Report* 40 (RR-13), 1991.
6. Preparticipation Physical Evaluation. 4th Ed. American Academy of Family Physicians, American Academy of Pediatrics, American Medical Society of Sports Medicine, American Orthopaedic Society of Sports Medicine. Published by the American Academy of Pediatrics, 2010. Available at <http://nf.aafp.org/Shop/forms-downloads/preparticipation-physican-evaluation-monograph>.
7. Eligibility Recommendations for Competitive Athletes with Cardiovascular Abnormalities. 36th Bethesda Conference. *Journal of American College of Cardiology*, 45(8), 2005.
8. Harmon KG, Asif IM, Klossner D, Drezner JA. Incidence of Sudden Cardiac Death in NCAA Athletes. *Circulation*. Apr 2011.
9. Persons for Whom Annual Vaccination Is Recommended: Influenza Prevention and Control Recommendations. CDC. 2012. Available at: <http://www.cdc.gov/flu/professionals/acip/persons.htm>

# GUIDELINE 1D

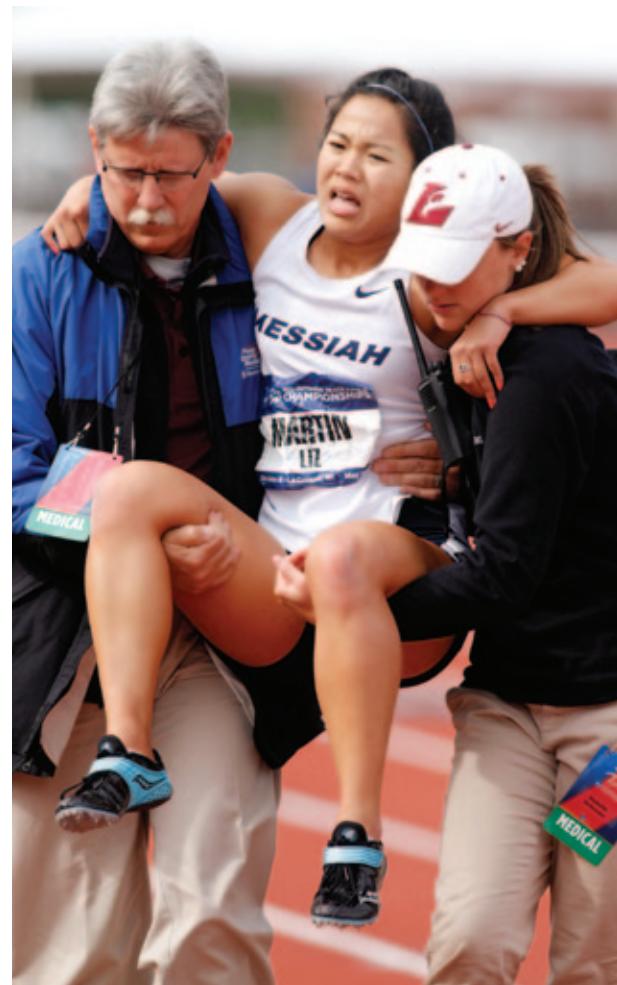
# EMERGENCY CARE AND COVERAGE

October 1977 • Revised July 2012

Reasonable attention to all possible preventive measures will not eliminate sports injuries. Each scheduled practice or contest of an institution-sponsored inter-collegiate athletics event, and all out-of-season practices and skills sessions, should include an emergency plan. Like student-athlete well-being in general, a plan is a shared responsibility of the athletics department; administrators, coaches and medical personnel should all play a role in the establishment of the plan, procurement of resources and understanding of appropriate emergency response procedures by all parties.

Components of such a plan should include:

1. The presence of a person qualified and delegated to render emergency care to a stricken participant;
2. The presence or planned access to a physician for prompt medical evaluation of the situation, when warranted;
3. Planned access to early defibrillation;
4. Planned access to a medical facility, including a plan for communication and transportation between the athletics site and the medical facility for prompt medical services, when warranted. Access to a working telephone or other telecommunications device, whether fixed or mobile, should be assured;
5. All necessary emergency equipment should be at the site or quickly accessible. Equipment should be in good operating condition, and personnel must be trained in advance to use it properly. Additionally, emergency information about the student-athlete should be available both at campus and while traveling for use by medical personnel;
6. An inclement weather policy that includes provisions for decision-making and evacuation plans (See Guideline 1e);
7. A thorough understanding by all parties, including the leadership of visiting teams, of the personnel and procedures associated with the emergency-care plan; and
8. Certification in cardiopulmonary resuscitation techniques (CPR), first aid and prevention of disease transmission (as outlined by OSHA guidelines) should be required for all athletics personnel asso-



ciated with practices, competitions, skills instruction, and strength and conditioning. New staff engaged in these activities should comply with these rules within six months of employment. Refer to Appendix B for NCAA coach sport safety legislative requirements.

9. A member of the institution's sports medicine staff should be empowered to have the unchallengeable authority to cancel or modify a workout for health and safety reasons (i.e., environmental changes), as he or she deems appropriate.
10. Institutions should ensure that the emergency action plan (EAP) incorporates roles and responsibilities of coaching staff, medical staff, spectators and others during injury evaluation/response on

## GUIDELINES TO USE DURING A SERIOUS ON-FIELD PLAYER INJURY

These guidelines have been recommended for National Football League (NFL) officials and have been shared with NCAA championships staff.

1. Players and coaches should go to and remain in the bench area once medical assistance arrives. Adequate lines of vision between the medical staffs and all available emergency personnel should be established and maintained.
2. Players, parents and nonauthorized personnel should be kept a significant distance away from the seriously injured player or players.
3. Players or nonmedical personnel should not touch, move or roll an injured player.
4. Players should not try to assist a teammate who is lying on the field (i.e., removing the helmet or chin strap, or attempting to assist breathing by elevating the waist).
5. Players should not pull an injured teammate or opponent from a pileup.
6. Once medical staff members begin to work on an injured player, they should be allowed to perform services without interruption or interference.
7. Players and coaches should avoid dictating medical services to the athletic trainers or team physicians or taking up their time to perform such services.

the field, to ensure appropriate first response and medical evaluation. The EAP should provide that appropriate medical staff have access to the injured athlete without interference.

11. Institutions should have on file and annually update an emergency action plan for each athletics venue to respond to student-athlete catastrophic injuries and illnesses, including but not limited to, concussions, heat illness, spine injury, cardiac arrest, respiratory distress (e.g., asthma) and sickle cell trait (SCT) collapses. All athletics health care providers and coaches, including strength and conditioning coaches, sport coaches and all athletics personnel conducting activities with student-athletes, should review and practice the plan at least annually.

## REFERENCES

1. Halpern BC: Injuries and emergencies on the field. In Mellion MB, Shelton GL, Walsh WM (eds): *The Team Physician's Handbook*. St. Louis, MO: Mosby-Yearbook, 1990, pp. 128-142.
2. Harris AJ: Disaster plan—A part of the game plan. *Athletic Training* 23(1):59, 1988.
3. Recommendations and Guidelines for Appropriate Medical Coverage of Intercollegiate Athletics. National Athletic Trainers' Association, (2952 Stemmons Freeway, Dallas, Texas) 2003.
4. Van Camp SP, et al: Nontraumatic sports death in high school and college athletics. *Medicine and Science in Sports and Exercise* 27(5):641-647, 1995.
5. Mass Participation Event Management for the Team Physician: A Consensus Statement. *Medicine and Science in Sports and Exercise* 36(11):2004-2008, 2004.
6. Sideline Preparedness for the Team Physician: A Consensus Statement. *Medicine and Science in Sports and Exercise* 33(5):846-849, 2001.
7. Laws on Cardiac Arrest and Defibrillators, 2007 update. Available at: [www.ncsl.org/issues-research/health/laws-on-cardiac-arrest-and-defibrillators-aeds.aspx](http://www.ncsl.org/issues-research/health/laws-on-cardiac-arrest-and-defibrillators-aeds.aspx).
8. Inter-Association Task Force Recommendations on Emergency Preparedness and Management of Sudden Cardiac Arrest in High School and College Athletic Programs: A Consensus Statement. *Journal of Athletic Training*, 42:143-158, 2007.
9. National Athletic Trainers' Association Position Statement: Acute Management of the Cervical Spine-Injured Athlete. *Journal of Athletic Training*, 44:306-331, 2009.

# GUIDELINE 1E

# LIGHTNING SAFETY

July 1997 • Revised June 2013

Lightning is the most consistent and significant weather hazard that may affect intercollegiate athletics. Within the United States, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) estimates that 40 fatalities and about 10 times as many injuries occur from lightning strikes every year. NOAA attributes 48 percent of the fatalities to lightning strikes during organized sport activities at all levels across the country. While the probability of being struck by lightning is low, the odds are significantly greater when a storm is in the area and proper safety precautions are not followed.

Education and prevention are the keys to lightning safety. The references associated with this guideline are an excellent educational resource. Prevention should begin long before any intercollegiate athletics event or practice by being proactive and having a lightning safety plan in place. The following steps are recommended by the NCAA and NOAA to mitigate the lightning hazard:

1. Develop a lightning safety plan for each outdoor venue.
2. Designate a person to monitor threatening weather and to notify the chain of command who can make the decision to remove a team, game personnel, television crews and spectators from an athletics site or event. A lightning safety plan should include planned instructions/announcements for participants and spectators, designation of warning and all-clear signals, proper signage and designation of safer places from the lightning hazard.
3. Monitor local weather reports each day before any practice or event. Be diligently aware of potential thunderstorms that may form during scheduled intercollegiate athletics events or practices. Weather information can be found through various means via local television news coverage, the Internet, cable and satellite weather programming, a lightning detection and notification service, or the National Weather Service (NWS) website at [www.weather.gov](http://www.weather.gov).
4. Be informed of National Weather Service (NWS) issued thunderstorm "watches" or "warnings," and the warning signs of developing thunderstorms in the area, such as high winds or darkening skies. A "watch" means conditions are favorable for severe weather to develop in an area; a "warning" means that severe weather has been reported in an area and for everyone to take the proper precautions. It should be noted that neither watches nor warnings are issued for lightning. A NOAA weather radio is particularly helpful in providing this information.

## DANGEROUS LOCATIONS

Outside locations increase the risk of being struck by lightning when thunderstorms are in the area. Small covered shelters are not safe from lightning. Dugouts, refreshment stands, open press boxes, rain shelters, golf shelters and picnic shelters, even if they are properly grounded for structural safety, are usually not properly grounded from the effects of lightning and side flashes to people. They are usually very unsafe and may actually increase the risk of lightning injury. Other dangerous locations include bodies of water (pools, ponds, lakes) and areas connected to, or near, light poles, towers and fences that can carry a nearby strike to people. Also dangerous is any location that makes the person the highest point in the area.

5. Know where the closest "safer structure or location" is to the field or playing area, how long it takes to evacuate to that location for all personnel at the event, and have access to it. A safer structure or location is defined as:
  - a. Any building normally occupied or frequently used by people, i.e., a building with plumbing and/or electrical wiring that acts to electrically ground the structure. Avoid the shower, plumbing facilities, contact with electrical appliances and open windows/doorways during a thunderstorm.
  - b. In the absence of a sturdy, frequently inhabited building, any vehicle with a hard metal roof (neither a convertible, nor a golf cart) with the windows shut provides a measure of safety. The hard metal frame and roof, not the rubber tires, are what protects occupants by dissipating lightning current around the vehicle and not through the occupants. It is important not to touch the metal framework of the vehicle. Some athletics events rent school buses as safer locations to place around open courses or fields.
6. Lightning awareness should be heightened at the first flash of lightning, clap of thunder, and/or other signs of an impending storm such as increasing winds or darkening skies, no matter how far away. These types of activities should be treated as a warning or "wake-up call" to intercollegiate athletics personnel. Lightning safety experts suggest that if you hear thunder, begin preparation for evacuation; if you see lightning, consider suspending activities and heading for your designated safer

locations. For large-scale events, continuous monitoring of the weather should occur from the time pre-event activities occur throughout the event.

The following specific lightning safety guidelines have been developed with the assistance of lightning safety experts. Design your lightning safety plan to consider local safety needs, weather patterns and thunderstorm types.

- As a minimum, lightning safety experts strongly recommend that by the time the monitor observes 30 seconds between seeing the lightning flash and hearing its associated thunder or by the time the leading edge of the storm is within six miles of the venue, all individuals should have left the athletics site and be wholly within a safer structure or location. Individuals just entering the outdoor venue should be directed to the safer location.
- Please note that thunder may be hard to hear if there is an athletics event going on, particularly in stadiums with large crowds. Implement your lightning safety plan accordingly.
- Ensure a safe and orderly evacuation from the venue with announcements, signage, safety information in programs, and entrances that can also serve as mass exits. Planning should account for the time it takes to move a team and crowd to their designated safer locations.
- Lightning can strike from blue sky and in the absence of rain. At least 10 percent of lightning occurs when there is no rainfall and when blue sky is often visible somewhere in the sky, especially with summer thunderstorms. Lightning can, and does, strike as far as 10 (or more) miles away from the rain shaft. Be aware of local weather patterns and review local weather forecasts before an outdoor practice/event.
- Avoid using landline telephones, except in emergency situations. People have been killed while using a landline telephone during a thunderstorm. Cellular or cordless phones are safe alternatives to a landline phone, particularly if the person and the antenna are located within a safer structure or location, and if all other precautions are followed.
- To resume athletics activities, lightning safety experts recommend waiting 30 minutes after both the last sound of thunder and last flash of lightning is at least six miles away and moving away from the venue. If lightning is seen without hearing thunder, lightning may be out of range and therefore less likely to be a significant threat. At night, be aware that lightning can be visible at a much greater distance than during the day as clouds are being lit from the inside by lightning. This greater

distance may mean that the lightning is no longer a significant threat. At night, use both the sound of thunder and seeing the lightning channel itself to decide on re-setting the 30-minute "return-to-play" clock before resuming outdoor athletics activities.

- People who have been struck by lightning do not carry an electrical charge. Therefore, cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR) is safe for the responder. If possible, an injured person should be moved to a safer location before starting CPR. Lightning-strike victims who show signs of cardiac or respiratory arrest need prompt emergency help. If you are in a 911 community, call for help. Prompt, aggressive CPR has been highly effective for the survival of victims of lightning strikes.

Automatic external defibrillators (AEDs) are a safe and effective means of reviving people in cardiac arrest. Planned access to early defibrillation should be part of your emergency plan. However, CPR should never be delayed while searching for an AED.

**Note:** Weather watchers, real-time weather forecasts and commercial weather-warning devices or services are all tools that can be used to aid in the monitoring and notification of threatening weather situations, decision-making regarding stoppage of play, evacuation and return to play.

## REFERENCES

1. Cooper MA, Andrews CJ, Holle RL, Lopez RE. *Lightning Injuries*. In: Auerbach, ed. *Management of Wilderness and Environmental Emergencies*. 5th ed. C.V. Mosby, 2007:67-108.
2. Bennett BL. *A Model Lightning Safety Policy for Athletics*. *Journal of Athletic Training*. 32(3):251-253. 1997.
3. Price TG, Cooper MA: *Electrical and Lightning Injuries*. In: Marx et al. *Rosen's Emergency Medicine, Concepts and Clinical Practice*, Mosby, 6th ed. 2006; 22: 67-78.
4. National Lightning Safety Institute website: [www.lightningsafety.com](http://www.lightningsafety.com).
5. Uman MA. *All About Lightning*. New York: Dover Publications. 1986.
6. NOAA lightning safety website: [www.lightningsafety.noaa.gov](http://www.lightningsafety.noaa.gov).
7. Walsh KM, Hanley MJ, Graner SJ, Beam D, Bazluki J. *A Survey of Lightning Safety Policy in Selected Division I Colleges*. *Journal of Athletic Training*. 32(3):206-210. 1997.
9. Holle RL. 2005: *Lightning-caused recreation deaths and injuries*. Preprints, 14th Symposium on Education, January 9-13, San Diego, California, American Meteorological Society, 6 pp.
10. The Weather Channel on satellite or cable, and on the Internet at [www.weather.com](http://www.weather.com).
11. Walsh KM, Cooper MA, Holle R, Rakov V, Roeder WP, Ryan M. *National Athletic Trainers' Association Position Statement: Lightning Safety for Athletics and Recreation*. *Journal of Athletic Training*. 48(2):258-270. 2013

# GUIDELINE 1F

# CATASTROPHIC INCIDENT IN ATHLETICS

July 2004 • Revised July 2008

*The NCAA Committee on Competitive Safeguards and Medical Aspects of Sports acknowledges the significant input of Timothy Neal, ATC, Syracuse University, who originally authored this guideline.*

Catastrophes such as death or permanent disability occurring in intercollegiate athletics are rare. However, the aftermath of a catastrophic incident to a student-athlete, coach or staff member can be a time of uncertainty and confusion for an institution. It is recommended that NCAA member institutions develop their own catastrophic incident guideline to provide information and the support necessary to family members, teammates, coaches and staff after a catastrophe.

Centralizing and disseminating the information is best served by developing a catastrophic incident guideline. This guideline should be distributed to administrative, sports medicine and coaching staffs within the athletics department. The guideline should be updated and reviewed annually with the entire staff to ensure information is accurate and that new staff members are aware of the guideline.

Components of a catastrophic incident guideline should include:

1. **Definition of a Catastrophic Incident.** The sudden death of a student-athlete, coach or staff member from any cause, or disabling and/or quality-of-life-altering injuries.
2. **A Management Team.** A select group of administrators who receive all facts pertaining to the catastrophe. This team works collaboratively to officially communicate information to family members, teammates, coaches, staff, the institution and media. This team may consist of one or more of the following: director of athletics, head athletic trainer, university spokesperson, director of athletic communications and university risk manager. This team may select others to help facilitate fact finding specific to the incident.
3. **Immediate Action Plan.** At the moment of the catastrophe, a checklist of whom to call and immediate steps to secure facts and offer support are items to be included.
4. **Chain of Command/Role Delineation.** This area outlines each individual's responsibility during the aftermath of the catastrophe. Athletics administrators, university administrators and support servic-

## CATASTROPHIC INJURY RESEARCH

The National Center for Catastrophic Sports Injury Research continues to research catastrophic injuries in sports through funding by the NCAA. The football fatality research and data collection has been done since 1931. The football catastrophic research started in 1977 at the University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, and the research on fatalities and catastrophic injuries in all other sports was added beginning in 1982. Reports can be found on the NCCSI website at [www.unc.edu/depts/nccsi/](http://www.unc.edu/depts/nccsi/).

### Catastrophic injuries include the following:

1. Fatalities.
2. Permanent disability injuries.
3. Serious injuries (fractured neck or serious head injury) even though the athlete has a full recovery.
4. Temporary or transient paralysis (athlete has no movement for a short time but has a complete recovery).

Please report an incident at [www.SportInjuryReport.org](http://www.SportInjuryReport.org) or via email at [kkucera@email.unc.edu](mailto:kkucera@email.unc.edu).

es personnel should be involved in this area.

5. **Criminal Circumstances.** Outline the collaboration of the athletics department with university, local and state law enforcement officials in the event of accidental death, homicide or suicide.
6. **Away-Contest Responsibilities.** Catastrophes may occur at away contests. Indicate who should stay behind with the individual to coordinate communication and act as a university representative until relieved by the institution.
7. **Phone List and Flow Chart.** Phone numbers of all key individuals (office, home, cell) involved in the management of the catastrophe should be listed and kept current. Include university legal counsel numbers and the NCAA catastrophic injury service line number (800/245-2744). A flow chart of who is to be called in the event of a catastrophe is also useful in coordinating communication.
8. **Incident Record.** A written chronology by the management team of the catastrophic incident is

recommended to critique the process and provide a basis for review and enhancement of procedures.

- 9. Notification Process.** After the catastrophic incident, the director of athletics, assistant director of athletics for sports medicine (head athletic trainer), head coach (recruiting coach if available) and university risk manager/legal counsel, as available, will contact the parents/legal guardians/spouse of the victim. The director of athletics, head coach and others deemed necessary will inform the team, preferably in person, as soon as possible and offer counseling services and support.

**10. Assistance to Visiting Team's Catastrophic**

**Incident as Host Institution.** In the event that a visiting team experiences a catastrophic incident, the host institution may offer assistance by alerting the director of athletics or another member of the catastrophic incident management team in order to make as many resources available as possible to the visiting team. The host institution may assist in contacting the victim's institution and athletics administration, as well as activating, as appropriate, the host institution's catastrophic incident guideline to offer support to the visiting team's student-athletes, coaches and staff.

## CATASTROPHIC INJURY INSURANCE PROGRAM

The NCAA sponsors a catastrophic injury insurance program that covers a student-athlete who is catastrophically injured while participating in a covered intercollegiate athletic activity. The policy has a \$90,000 deductible and provides benefits in excess of any other valid and collectible insurance. The policy will pay \$25,000 if an insured person dies as a result of a covered accident or sustains injury due to a covered accident that, independent of all other causes, results directly in the death of the insured person within twelve (12) months after the date of such injury. Both catastrophic injuries and sudden deaths should be reported to the NCAA national office insurance staff. For more information, visit [NCAA.org](http://NCAA.org).

## REFERENCES

1. Neal, TL: Catastrophic Incident Guideline Plan. NATA News: 12, May 2003.
2. Neal, TL: Syracuse University Athletic Department Catastrophic Incident Guideline, 2012.
3. Catastrophic Cervical Spine Injuries in the Collision Sport Athlete, Part 1: Epidemiology, Functional Anatomy, and Diagnosis. Banerjee, R, Palumbo, MA, and Fadale, PD. American Journal of Sports Medicine, 32: 4. 1077-1087.
4. Catastrophic injuries in pole vaulters: a prospective 9-year follow-up study. Boden BP, Boden MG, Peter RG, Mueller FO, Johnson JE. Am J Sports Med. 2012 40(7):1488-94.
5. Fatalities in high school and college football players. Boden BP, Breit I, Beachler JA, Williams A, Mueller FO. Am J Sports Med. 2013 41(5):1108-16.
6. Catastrophic Sport Injury Research 28th Annual Report 2011. Available at: <http://www.unc.edu/depts/nccsi/>
7. Incidence of sudden cardiac death in National Collegiate Athletic Association athletes. Harmon KG, Asif IM, Klossner D, Drezner JA. Circulation. 2011 123(15):1594-600.

# GUIDELINE 1G

# DISPENSING PRESCRIPTION MEDICATION

May 1986 • Revised June 2008

Research sponsored by the NCAA has shown that prescription medications have been provided to student-athletes by individuals other than people legally authorized to dispense such medications. This is an important concern because the improper dispensing of both prescription and nonprescription drugs can lead to serious medical and legal consequences.

Research also has shown that state and federal regulations regarding packaging, labeling, record keeping and storage of medications have been overlooked or disregarded in the dispensing of medications from the athletic training facility. Moreover, many states have strict regulations regarding packaging, labeling, record keeping and storage of prescription and nonprescription medications. Athletics departments must be concerned about the risk of harm to the student-athletes when these regulations are not followed.

Administering drugs and dispensing drugs are two separate functions. Administration generally refers to the direct application of a single dose of drug. Dispensing is defined as preparing, packaging and

labeling a prescription drug or device for subsequent use by a patient. Physicians **cannot** delegate to athletic trainers the authority for dispensing prescription medications under current medication-dispensing laws, since athletic trainers are not authorized by law to dispense these drugs under any circumstances. The improper delegation of authority by the physician or the dispensing of prescription medications by the athletic trainer (even with permission of the physician) places both parties at risk for legal liability.

If athletics departments choose to provide prescription and/or nonprescription medications, they must comply with the applicable state and federal laws for doing so. It is strongly encouraged that athletics departments and their team physicians work with their on-site or area pharmacists to develop specific policies.

The following items form a minimal framework for an appropriate drug-distribution program in a college-athletics environment. Since there is extreme variability in state laws, it is imperative for each institution to consult with legal counsel in order to be in full compliance.



1. Drug-dispensing practices are subject to and should be in compliance with all state, federal and Drug Enforcement Agency (DEA) regulations. Relevant items include appropriate packaging, labeling, counseling and education, record keeping, and accountability for all drugs dispensed.
  2. Certified athletic trainers should not be assigned duties that may be performed only by physicians or pharmacists. A team physician cannot delegate diagnosis, prescription-drug control or prescription-dispensing duties to athletic trainers.
  3. Drug-distribution records should be created and maintained where dispensing occurs in accordance with appropriate legal guidelines. The record should be current and easily accessible by appropriate medical personnel.
  4. All prescription and over-the-counter (OTC) medications should be stored in designated areas that ensure proper environmental (dry with temperatures between 59 and 86 degrees Fahrenheit) and security conditions.
  5. All drug stocks should be examined at regular intervals for removal of any outdated, deteriorated or recalled medications.
  6. All emergency and travel kits containing prescription and OTC drugs should be routinely inspected for drug quality and security.
  7. Individuals receiving medication should be properly informed about what they are taking and how they should take it. Drug allergies, chronic medical conditions and concurrent medication use should be documented in the student-athlete's medical record and readily retrievable.
  8. Follow-up should be performed to be sure student-athletes are complying with the drug regimen and to ensure that drug therapy is effective.
3. Herbert DL: Dispensing prescription medications to athletes. In Herbert, DL (ed): *The Legal Aspects of Sports Medicine* Canton, OH: Professional Sports Publications, 1991, pp. 215-224.
  4. Huff PS: *Drug Distribution in the Training Room*. In *Clinics in Sports Medicine*. Philadelphia, WB Saunders Co: 211-228, 1998.
  5. Huff PS, Prentice WE: Using Pharmacological Agents in a Rehabilitation Program. In *Rehabilitation Techniques in Sports Medicine* (3rd Ed.) Dubuque, IA, WCB/McGraw-Hill 244-265, 1998.
  6. Laster-Bradley M, Berger BA: *Evaluation of Drug Distribution Systems in University Athletics Programs: Development of a Model or Optimal Drug Distribution System for Athletics Programs*. Unpublished report, 1991. (128 Miller Hall, Department of Pharmacy Care Systems, Auburn University, Auburn, AL 36849-5506)
  7. Price KD, Huff PS, Isetts BJ, et.al: University-based sports pharmacy program. *American Journal Health-Systems Pharmacy*. 52:302-309, 1995.
  8. National Athletic Trainers' Association Consensus Statement: *Managing Prescriptions and Non-Prescription Medication in the Athletic Training Facility*. NATA News. January 2009.

## REFERENCES

1. Adherence to Drug-Dispensation and Drug-Administration Laws and Guidelines in Collegiate Athletic Training Rooms. *Journal of Athletic Training*. 38(3): 252-258, 2003.
2. Anderson WA, Albrecht RR, McKeag DB, et al.: A national survey of alcohol and drug use by college athletes. *The Physician and Sportsmedicine*. 19:91-104, 1991.

# GUIDELINE 1H

## NONTHERAPEUTIC DRUGS

July 1981 • Revised June 2013

The NCAA and professional societies such as the American Medical Association (AMA) and the American College of Sports Medicine (ACSM) denounce the employment of nontherapeutic drugs by student-athletes. These include drugs that are taken in an effort to enhance athletic performance, and those drugs that are used recreationally by student-athletes. Examples include, but are not limited to, alcohol, amphetamines, ephedrine, ma huang, opiates, anabolic-androgenic steroids, barbiturates, caffeine, cocaine, heroin, LSD, PCP, marijuana and all forms of tobacco. The use of such drugs is contrary to the rules and ethical principles of athletics competition.

**The patterns of drug use and the specific drugs change frequently, and it is incumbent upon NCAA member institutions to keep abreast of current trends. The NCAA conducts drug-use surveys of student-athletes in all sports and across all divisions every four years. The 2009 NCAA Study of Substance Use Habits of College Student-Athletes, which surveyed 20,474 student-athletes at 1,076 NCAA institutions, showed a continued decline in use of some drugs and an overwhelming majority of athletes who have never used banned substances. The study found that less than 4 percent of respondents had ever used anabolic steroids (0.6 percent), ephedrine (0.9 percent) or amphetamines (3.7 percent) and 94 percent reported having never taken any ergogenic aids while in college. Those responses indicate a 0.5 percent decrease in amphetamine use and 0.7 percent drop in use of anabolic steroids from the previous survey conducted in 2005. An overwhelming majority of respondents also reported never using cocaine (98.2 percent) or other narcotics (96.7 percent). But use of social drugs and alcohol showed increases since 2005.**

The NCAA maintains a banned drug classes list (see Appendix A) and conducts drug testing at championship events and year-round random testing in sports. Some NCAA member institutions have developed drug-testing programs to combat the use of nontherapeutic substances. Such programs should follow best practice guidelines established by the NCAA Committee on Competitive Safeguards and Medical Aspects of Sports. While not all member institutions have enacted their own drug-testing programs, it is essential to have some type of drug-education program as outlined in Guideline 1I. Drug testing should not be viewed as a replacement for a solid drug-education program.

### STUDENT-ATHLETE DRUG USE

#### Patterns of Ergogenic Drug Use by Sex

Overall Percentage of Use Within the Past 12 Months

|                   | 2005   |      | 2009   |      |
|-------------------|--------|------|--------|------|
|                   | Female | Male | Female | Male |
| Amphetamines      | 3.7    | 4.5  | 3.3    | 4.0  |
| Anabolic Steroids | 0.3    | 1.7  | 0.2    | 0.5  |
| Ephedrine         | —      | —    | 0.9    | 0.9  |

#### Patterns of Social Drug Use by Sex

Overall Percentage of Use Within the Past 12 Months

|              | 2005   |      | 2009   |      |
|--------------|--------|------|--------|------|
|              | Female | Male | Female | Male |
| Alcohol      | 77.3   | 77.6 | 83.1   | 83.1 |
| Cigarettes   | 16.3   | 13.4 | 13.5   | 16.8 |
| Cocaine      | 1.3    | 2.5  | 1      | 2.3  |
| Marijuana    | 17.9   | 23.5 | 18.4   | 25.3 |
| Narcotics    | —      | —    | 3.1    | 3.5  |
| Spit Tobacco | 1.7    | 25.2 | 2.4    | 27.2 |

All medical staff should be familiar with the regulations regarding dispensing medications as listed in Guideline 1G.

All member institutions, their athletics staff and their student-athletes should be aware of current trends in drug use and abuse, and the current NCAA list of banned drug classes. It is incumbent upon NCAA member institutions to act as a positive influence in order to combat the use of drugs in sport and society.

### REFERENCES

1. American College of Sports Medicine, Position Stand: The Use of Anabolic-Androgenic Steroids in Sports, 1984. (P.O. Box 1440, Indianapolis, IN 46206-1440)
2. American Medical Association Compendium, Policy Statement: Medical and Non-Medical Use of Anabolic-Androgenic Steroids (105.001), 1990. (P.O. Box 10946, Chicago, IL 60610)
3. American Medical Association Compendium, Policy Statement: Non-Therapeutic Use of Pharmacological Agents by Athletes (105.016), 1990. (P.O. Box 10946, Chicago, IL 60610)
4. NCAA Study of Substance Use Habits of College Student-Athletes. NCAA, P.O. Box 6222, Indianapolis, IN 46206-6222, June 2009. Available at [NCAA.org](http://NCAA.org).

## GUIDELINE 11

# ALCOHOL, TOBACCO AND OTHER DRUG EDUCATION GUIDELINES

August 2000 • Revised June 2003, June 2009, June 2010

NCAA bylaws require that the director of athletics or his or her designee disseminate the list of banned drug classes to all student-athletes and educate them about products that might contain banned drugs. The following provides a framework for member schools to assure they are conducting adequate drug education for all student-athletes. Athletics administrators, coaches and sports medicine personnel should also participate in drug-education sessions. Campus colleagues may provide additional support for your efforts.

### In preparation for institution drug-education programs, annually:

- Develop a written policy on alcohol, tobacco, marijuana (THC), opiate, and other drugs. This policy should include a statement on recruitment activities, drug testing, disclosure of all medications and supplements, discipline, and counseling or treatment options.
- Review the NCAA, conference and institutional drug-testing program policies and update handbook materials accordingly.
- Include the NCAA list of banned drug classes and NCAA written policies in the student-athlete handbook.
- Identify NCAA, conference and institutional rules regarding the use of street drugs, performance-enhancing substances, and nutritional supplements, and consequences for breaking the rules.
- Display posters and other NCAA educational materials in high-traffic areas.
- Include the following printed warning in the student-athlete handbook:  
*Before consuming any nutritional/dietary supplement product, review the product and its label with your athletics department staff. Dietary supplements are not well regulated and may cause a positive drug test result. Any product containing a dietary supplement ingredient is taken at your own risk.\**

### TASKS AND TIMELINES FOR EDUCATING STUDENT-ATHLETES

#### By July 1:

- Send out the NCAA list of banned drug classes, the dietary supplement warning and Resource Exchange Center (REC)\* information to all returning student-athletes and known incoming student-athletes.

#### Orientation at Start of Academic Year:

- Ensure that student-athletes sign NCAA compliance forms.

- Provide student-athletes with a copy of the written drug policies as outlined prior.
- Show "NCAA Drug-Education and Testing" video.
- Verbally explain all relevant drug policies with student-athletes and staff:
  - NCAA banned drug classes (note that all related compounds under each class are banned, regardless of if they are listed as an example.)
  - NCAA drug-testing policies and consequences for testing positive, including failure to show or tampering with a urine sample.
  - Risks of using nutritional/dietary supplements – read the dietary-supplement warning.
  - NCAA tobacco use ban during practice or competition.
  - Conference and institutional drug-testing program policies, if appropriate.
  - Street drug use policies and institutional sanctions for violations, if appropriate.

#### Team Meetings:

- Repeat the information from the orientation at team meetings throughout the year.

#### Start of Each New Academic Term:

- Repeat the information from the orientation at the start of new academic terms to reinforce messages and to ensure transfer student-athletes are exposed to this information.

#### Throughout the Year:

- Provide additional drug-education opportunities using NCAA resources found at [NCAA.org/drug-testing](http://NCAA.org/drug-testing).

\*For authoritative information on NCAA banned substances, medications and nutritional supplements, contact the Resource Exchange Center (REC) at 877/202-0769 or [www.drugfreesport.com/rec](http://www.drugfreesport.com/rec) (password ncaa1, ncaa2 or ncaa3).



# GUIDELINE 1J

# PRESEASON PREPARATION

July 2013

Athletic performance training is often divided into separate segments: preparation segment, competitive segment and offseason segment. Guideline 1A of this handbook notes that the student-athlete should be protected from premature exposure to the full rigors of sports. Optimal readiness for the first practice and competition is often individualized to the student-athlete rather than a team as a whole. However, there is a lack of scientific evidence to set a specific number of days of sport practice that is needed for the first sport competition.

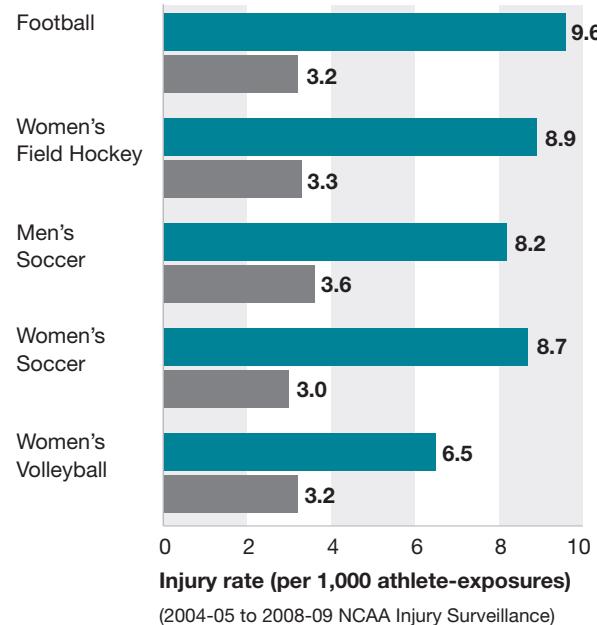
It is commonly accepted that student-athletes should participate in at least six to eight weeks of preseason conditioning. Gradual progression of type, frequency, intensity, recovery and duration of training should be the focus of the preparation segment. In addition to these areas warranted for progression, 10 to 14 days are needed for heat acclimatization when applicable (see Guideline 2C). The fall sport preseason period is often challenging as August presents added heat risks for sports and there is a lack of time limits for practice activities (with the exception of football).

Changes to practice opportunities or the preseason period should be accompanied by an educational campaign for both coaches and student-athletes as to the expectations for the sport season. Specifically, student-athletes should know that the designated pre-season practice period might be considered part of the competitive season and therefore a time when they may practice at contest-level intensities.

A shortened preseason period based only on time spent on campus or coach expectations for contest-level intensities during the preparation period often increases the time spent practicing sport-specific skills without ample opportunity for preparatory conditioning exercises and can lead to injury and overtraining. If this is the expectation for the preparatory on-campus experience, athletes should be encouraged to improve fitness through a progressive training and conditioning program at least four weeks before starting the preseason segment.

The preparatory and preseason phases provide ample time to improve fitness and skill; however, performing novel exercise or actively doing too much too soon can result in a disparity between workload and load tolerance, thus increasing risk for injury. In addition, a student-athlete's psychological well-being can be directly dependent on the level of fatigue driven by volume

## Practice injury rates for fall sports



(quantity) and intensity of training. Similarly, the incidence in stress-related injuries (e.g., stress fractures, tendinitis) can be proportional to the work-rest ratio of the athlete.

A member of the institution's sports medicine staff should be empowered to have the unchallengeable authority to cancel or modify a workout for health and safety reasons (i.e., environmental changes), as he or she deems appropriate.

**Preparatory Phase.** The following are general concepts to consider during the preparatory phase of training:

- Training should be periodized so that variation in the volume and intensity occurs in a scheduled manner.
- Progressively increase workloads and intensity following transitional periods. Conditioning periods should be phased in gradually and progressively to encourage proper exercise acclimatization and to minimize the risk of adverse effects on health. The first seven to 10 days of any new conditioning cycle (including, but not limited to return in January, return after spring break, return in summer, return for fall preseason or return after an injury) are referred to as transitional periods.
- Plan recovery to allow for growth and development while avoiding acute and overtraining injuries.



- A proper heat acclimatization plan is essential to minimize the risk of exertional heat illness during the fall preseasn practice period. Minimizing exertional heat illness risk requires gradually increasing athletes' exposure to the duration and intensity of physical activity and to the environment over a period of 10 to 14 days.
- Prolonged, near-maximal exertion should be avoided before acquired physical fitness and heat acclimatization are sufficient to support high-intensity, long duration exercise training or competition.

**Fall Preseason Period.** Institutions are encouraged to regularly review their preseasn policies for fall sports and consider the following points of emphasis for protecting the health of and providing a safe environment for all student-athletes participating in preseasn workout sessions.

- Before participation in any preseasn-practice activities, all student-athletes should have completed the medical examination process administered by medical personnel (see Bylaw 17.1.5).
- Institutions should implement an appropriate rest and recovery plan that includes a hydration strategy.
- Preseasn practice should begin with an acclimatization period for first-time participants, as well as continuing student-athletes.
- During the acclimatization period, an institution should conduct only one practice per calendar day.
- Practice sessions should have maximum time limits based on sport and individual needs, as well as environmental factors.

- An institution should ensure student-athletes have continuous recovery time (e.g., three hours) between multiple practice sessions on the same calendar day.
- Subsequent to the initial acclimatization period, an institution should consider a practice model that promotes recovery if practice sessions are to occur on consecutive days (e.g., two-one-two-one format).
- Student-athletes should be provided at least one recovery day per week on which no athletics-related activities are scheduled, similar to the regular playing season.
- Coaches are encouraged to consult with health care staff (e.g., athletic trainer) in the development of the conditioning sessions. All personnel should be aware of the impact of exercise intensity and duration, heat acclimatization, hydration, medications and drugs, existing medical conditions, nutritional supplements, and equipment on student-athletes' health while participating in strenuous workouts.
- Appropriate on-field personnel should review, practice and follow their venue emergency plan, as well as be trained in administering first aid, cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR) and automated external defibrillator (AED) use.

## REFERENCES

1. Joy, EA, Prentice, W, and Nelson-Steen, S. *Coaching and Training SSE Roundtable #44: Conditioning and nutrition for football*. GSSI: Sports Science Library. Available Online: [www.gssiweb.com](http://www.gssiweb.com).

## NCAA FOOTBALL PRESEASON MODEL (SEE BYLAW 17)

The following concepts outline the legislation involving the NCAA football preseason period. Institutions should refer to division-specific legislation for exact requirements.

### **Five-Day Acclimatization Period.**

In football, preseason practice begins with a five-day acclimatization period for both first-time participants (e.g., freshmen and transfers) and continuing student-athletes. All student-athletes, including walk-ons who arrive to preseason practice after the first day of practice, are required to undergo a five-day acclimatization period. The five-day acclimatization period should be conducted as follows:

- (a) Before participation in any preseason practice activities, all prospects and student-athletes initially entering the intercollegiate athletics program shall be required to undergo a medical examination administered by a physician (see Guideline 1C).
- (b) During the five-day period, participants shall not engage in more than one on-field practice per day, not to exceed three hours in length.
- (c) During the first two days of the acclimatization period, a helmet shall be the only piece of protective equipment a student-athlete may wear. During the third and fourth days of the acclimatization period, helmets and shoulder pads shall be the only pieces of protective equipment student-athletes may wear. During the final day of the five-day period and on any days thereafter, student-athletes may practice in full pads.

### **The remaining preseason practice period is conducted as follows:**

- (a) After the five-day period, institutions may practice in full pads. However, an institution may not conduct multiple on-field practice sessions (e.g., two-a-days or three-a-days) on consecutive days;
- (b) Student-athletes shall not engage in more than three hours of on-field practice activities on those days during which one practice is permitted;
- (c) Student-athletes shall not engage in more than five hours of on-field practice activities on those days during which more than one practice is permitted; and
- (d) On days that institutions conduct multiple practice sessions, student-athletes must be provided with at least three continuous hours of recovery time between the end of the first practice and the start of the last practice that day. During this time, student-athletes may not attend any meetings or engage in other athletically related activities (e.g., weightlifting); however, time spent receiving medical treatment and eating meals may be included as part of the recovery time.

2. Bompa, Tudor O. (2004). *Primer on Periodization*. Olympic Coach, 16(2): 4-7.
3. Kraemer, W. J., & Ratamess, N. A. (2004). *Fundamentals of Resistance Training: Progression and Exercise Prescription*. *Medicine & Science in Sports & Exercise*, 36(4), 674-688. Available Online: [www.acsm-msse.org](http://www.acsm-msse.org).
4. Pearson et al. (2000). *The national strength and conditioning association's basic guidelines for the resistance training of athletes*. *Strength and Conditioning Journal*, 22(4): 14-27.
5. Herring et al. *The team physician and conditioning of athletes for sports: A consensus statement*.
6. United Educators. (2006). *Putting safety before the game: College and high school athletic practices*. *Risk Research Bulletin*, Student Affairs, June/July. Available online: [www.ue.org](http://www.ue.org).
7. National Athletic Trainers' Association. (2009). *Pre-Season heat acclimatization practice guidelines for secondary school athletics*. *Journal of Athletic Training*, 44(3), 332-333.
8. Hartmann, U and Mester, J. (2000). *Training and overtraining markers in selected sports events*. *Medicine & Science in Sports & Exercise*, 32(1): 209-215.
9. Haff, G et al. (2004). *Roundtable discussion: Periodization of training [part 1-2]*. *Strength & Conditioning Journal*, 26(1): 50-69
10. Plisk, S and Stone, M.H. (2003). *Periodization strategies*. *Strength & Conditioning Journal*, 25(6): 19-37.
11. Armstrong et al. (2007). *ACSM Position Stand: Exertional heat illness during training and competition*. *Medicine & Science in Sports & Exercise*. Available Online: [www.acsm-msse.org](http://www.acsm-msse.org)
12. (2012). *The Inter-Association Task Force for Preventing Sudden Death in Collegiate Conditioning Sessions: Best Practices Recommendations*. *Journal of Athletic Training*, 47(4), 477-480.

## GUIDELINE 1K

# STRENGTH AND CONDITIONING PRINCIPLES: FOUNDATIONS FOR ATHLETE DEVELOPMENT

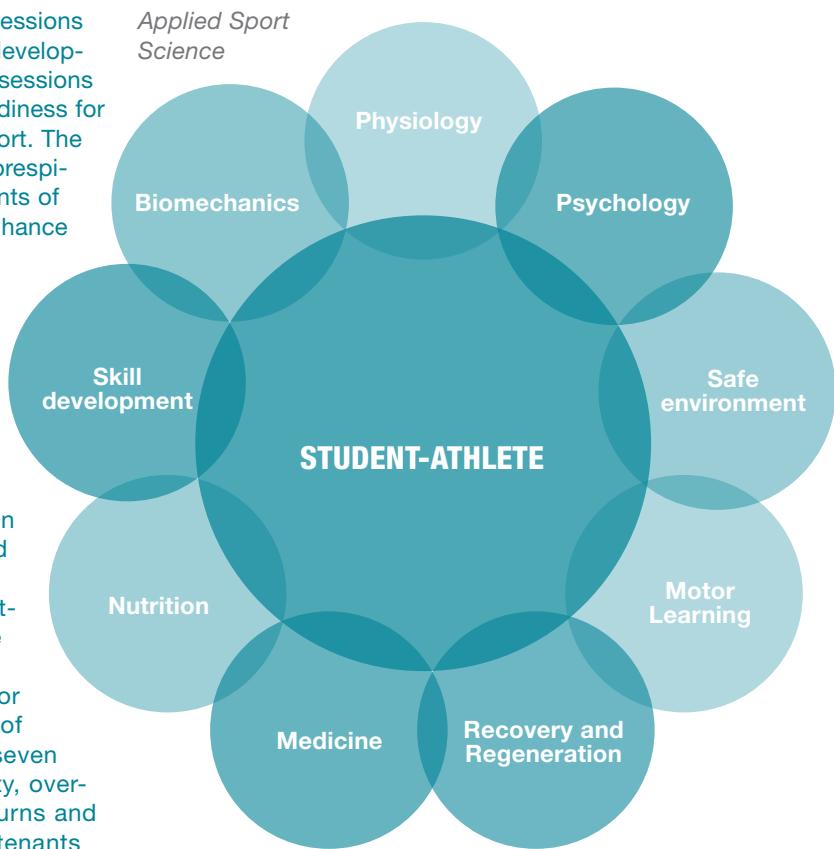
July 2013

The integration of strength and conditioning sessions has become fundamental to student-athlete development across sports. Appropriately structured sessions can provide student-athletes with optimal readiness for the first practice and the full rigors of their sport. The combination of strength, speed, power, cardiorespiratory fitness and other physiologic components of athletic capacity can complement skill and enhance performance for all athletes.

**Sport Performance Team.** A multidisciplinary applied sport science approach to athlete performance development provides the best foundation for success as strength and conditioning specialists, athletic trainers, physicians, dietitians, sport coaches, sport psychologists, and exercise physiologists are interconnected and work in concert. This approach creates a sound and effective sport training program based on scientific principles intended to produce outcomes that are sensitive and specific to the sport while accounting for any potential medical limitation and builds a foundation for long-term athlete development. The basics of strength and conditioning are grounded in seven principles of training: individuality, specificity, overload, progression, variation, diminishing returns and reversibility. These principles are the basic tenants of exercise science and are valid in designing any exercise program.

**Individuality Principle.** Every student-athlete is unique and will respond differently to the same training stimulus. Many factors affect how student-athletes respond to training including their fitness status; current health status and past injuries; genetic predisposition; gender and race; diet and sleep; environmental factors such as heat, cold and humidity; and motivation.

**Specificity Principle.** All training adaptations are specific to the stimulus applied. The specific physiological adaptations to condition are determined by various factors, including muscle actions involved, speed of movement, range of motion, muscle groups trained, energy systems involved and intensity and volume of training. In an attempt to perfect a specific skill or activity, the athlete must perform that skill or activity with proper body mechanics and correct technique.



**Overload Principle.** In order for an individual to achieve a certain training adaptation, the body must be stressed by working against a stimulus or load that is greater than that to which it is accustomed. Overload ensures improvement by challenging changes in resistance, terrain, movement complexity and many others. When more is demanded, within reason, the body adapts to the increased demand. Overload can be applied in duration, intensity or both.

**Progression Principle.** To achieve the desired training adaptations for a certain activity or skill consistently, the training stimulus must gradually and constantly increase. This implies that there is an optimal level and time frame for the overload to occur. Injury may result if overload increases too quickly or an athlete uses poor technique or improper muscle firing patterns. If overload progresses too slowly, improvements will be minimal or nonexistent.

Rest and recovery must also be included in the progression, as consistent training volumes and/or loads can result in fatigue, a decrease in performance and/or injury. **Variation.** Variation, or periodization, is the systematic process of altering one or more program variable(s) over time to allow for the training stimulus to remain challenging yet effective. The concept of periodization is to optimize performance and recovery. Because the human body adapts quickly, at least some changes are needed in order for continual progression to occur. It has been shown that systematic variation of volume and intensity over several training cycles is most effective for long-term progression. Variation may take place in many forms and manifests by manipulation of any one or a combination of the acute program variables. However, the two most commonly studied variables have been volume and intensity.

**Principle of Diminishing Returns.** Performance gains are related to the level of training experience of the individual. Student-athletes new to a conditioning program will experience large initial performance gains. In contrast, student-athletes that have strength trained over several years will make small strength gains over a long period of time. As athletes near their genetic potential, the gains in performance will be much harder to obtain. The principle of diminishing returns highlights the importance of being able to interpret performance results and understanding the individual student-athlete.

**Reversibility/Regression.** When the training stimulus is removed or reduced, the ability of the student-athlete to maintain performance at a particular level is also reduced, and eventually the gains that were made from the training program will revert back to their original level. Also known as detraining, the decrease in performance is directly related to the inactivity of the muscles that have been atrophied from nonuse.

When designing strength and conditioning programs, it is important to have a clear understanding of the basic training principles. Understanding these principles will help the student-athlete, sport coach and strength and conditioning coach set realistic goals and develop training programs that will provide the greatest opportunity to achieve performance gains. Student-athletes often have time constraints and are under pressure to be at their peak level of performance. It is the responsibility of the strength and conditioning coach to thoroughly evaluate the level of conditioning of all new and returning athletes and to properly prescribe the appropriate training volume, load and intensity to protect the health and safety of each student-athlete.

## COMMON TERMS

**Bioenergetics:** the flow of energy in a biological system; the source of energy for muscular contractions.

**Energy:** the capacity to perform work.

**Frequency:** the number of training sessions expressed per day, per week, per month.

**Intensity:** the difficulty of the work. Intensity is the amount of weight or resistance used in a particular exercise.

**Muscular Strength:** the ability of the muscles to generate force.

**Periodization:** the systematic process of altering one or more program variable(s) over time to allow for the training stimulus to remain challenging and effective.

**Progression:** the selection of exercises, loads or resistances, order of exercises, and readiness of the athlete that are conducive to the athlete's training status and the demands of the activity. Progression in resistance training may be defined as the act of moving forward or advancing toward a specific goal over time until the target goal has been achieved.

**Progressive Overload:** the gradual increase of stress placed upon the body during exercise training.

**Training:** the process of preparing an athlete physically, technically, tactically, psychologically for the highest levels of performance.

**Volume:** the total amount of work performed. Sets and repetitions of an exercise combine to make volume. Training volume is a summation of the total number of repetitions performed during a training session multiplied by the resistance used (kg) and is reflective of the duration of which muscles are being stressed.

**Volume-Load:** the combination of volume and intensity. Volume-load is calculated as sets x repetitions x weight, or resistance used.



The safest approach after a break is to provide flexibility within the strength and conditioning program. Extended periods of time away from training reduce aerobic and anaerobic thresholds. Not only are incoming athletes at risk of injury, but returning, “de-trained” athletes can be at risk of injury and exertional collapse. Flexibility within the strength and conditioning program allows for adaptations to be made based on the returning athletes’ present physiological status.

**Sports-Specific Performance Enhancement.** As defined in the principle of specificity, training needs to be relevant to the individual needs of the activity or sport. Although there is some carryover of training effects to other general fitness and performance attributes, the most effective strength and conditioning programs are those that are designed to target-specific training goals.

Trainable characteristics include muscular strength, power, hypertrophy and local muscular endurance. Performance attributes such as speed and agility, balance, coordination, jumping ability, flexibility, core strength and other measures of motor performance are enhanced by resistance training.

**Injury Prevention.** After the student-athlete completes the preparticipation examination, strength and conditioning coaches should be made aware of health-related issues that could affect training (e.g. sickle cell trait status, asthma and cardiac conditions, acute illness, lack of sleep, suboptimal nutrition, as well as any relevant medications being taken).

The use of the periodization concept and creating an annual plan have proven vital to the optimization of

training adaptations in athletes. One of the primary advantages of this training approach is to avoid over-training. Thus, built within the annual plan is time needed for physical and mental recovery. Many over-training syndromes are a function of the rate of progression – attempting to do too much too soon, before the body’s physiological adaptations can cope with the stress. This typically results in extreme soreness, injury and in rare cases death.

Like all athletic activities, injury is a possibility and preparation for conditioning sessions should be designed to reduce the likelihood of injury. The goal of physical conditioning is to optimize the performance of the athlete and minimize the risk of injury and illness. A well-designed strength and conditioning program along with appropriate, sport-specific skill development are the best approaches to preventing injury. Strength training protects the joints from trauma while sport-specific skill training can help prevent injury by improving the athlete’s proprioception. By increasing the strength of the muscles that surround the hips, knees, ankles, shoulders and elbows before the season starts, athletes will be less likely to suffer muscle strains and joint sprains. Athletes returning to athletic activity from a detrained state are at the greatest risk of injury.

The first step to safe performance is thorough and competent training of strength and conditioning coaches. Strength and conditioning professionals apply scientific knowledge to train athletes for the primary goal of improving athletic performance. They conduct sport-specific testing sessions, design and implement safe and effective strength training and

conditioning programs, monitor facilities for safety, and convey principles of nutrition and injury prevention as a member of the performance team. Recognizing that their area of expertise is separate and distinct, strength and conditioning coaches can consult with and refer student-athletes to other athletics health care professionals when appropriate. Strength and conditioning coaches should be certified by a nationally accredited organization. The required components for certification of strength and conditioning personnel vary across national certifying agencies, and individual states lack professional practice regulation similar to medical professionals. Therefore, institutions should identify a particular agency or agencies that meet their institution's expectations for developing and conducting appropriate workouts for intercollegiate student-athletes. When considering components for appropriate strength and conditioning certifications, institutions should note whether the certifying agency:

1. Is accredited by an oversight organization (e.g., National Commission for Certifying Agencies-accredited);
2. Requires an undergraduate college degree;
3. Requires a continuing education component; and
4. Requires current first aid, CPR and AED use certification.

**Preventing Sudden Death.** Recent evidence has identified several important complications to student-athlete health of which everyone in athletics should be aware. These include sudden cardiac death, asthma, concussion, exertional rhabdomyolysis, heat illness and an increased risk of exertional collapse in athletes with sickle cell trait. The Inter-Association Task Force for Preventing Sudden Death in Collegiate Conditioning Sessions published the following 10 recommendations for preventing sudden death in collegiate conditioning sessions:

1. Acclimatize progressively for utmost safety.
2. Introduce new conditioning activities gradually.
3. Do not use exercise and conditioning activities as punishment.
4. Ensure proper education, experience and credentialing of strength training and conditioning coaches.

## SUMMER CONDITIONING PERIOD POINTS OF EMPHASIS

1. Institutions should review the guidelines in the NCAA Sports Medicine Handbook (e.g. hydration, emergency care and coverage, medical evaluations, etc.) in developing and updating their policies.
2. Institutions should implement an appropriate rest and recovery plan that includes a hydration strategy.
3. Coaches are encouraged to consult with medical staff in the development of the conditioning sessions. All personnel should be aware of the potential impact acclimatization, hydration, medications and drugs, existing medical conditions, nutritional supplements, and clothing/equipment have on student-athletes' health while participating in strenuous workouts.
4. All on-field personnel should review, practice and follow their venue emergency plan and be trained in administering first aid and cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR).
5. Before summer participation, student-athletes should be oriented to the logistics of the summer period and any health and safety concerns that may be associated with participating in strenuous workouts.
6. Incoming freshman/transfers should ideally work out separate from the varsity; or, at the very least be provided a closely monitored, lower-intensity conditioning program to allow gradual physiological adaptation to occur.
7. Student-athletes should be encouraged to report illnesses, injuries and the use of medications and nutritional supplements.
8. Discourage athletes from using caffeine and/or other stimulants that mask fatigue.
9. Monitor athletes closely for the emergence of overtraining signs and symptoms such as unusual fatigue and/or muscle soreness, musculoskeletal injuries and rhabdomyolysis; and promptly refer for immediate medical evaluation with obvious indications of muscle breakdown, such as dark brown urine or severe muscle pain.

5. Provide appropriate medical coverage.
6. Develop and practice, at least annually, the institution's emergency action plan.
7. Be cognizant of medical conditions.
8. Properly design and administer strength and conditioning programs.
9. Partner with recognized professional organizations.
10. Provide adequate continuing education for the entire coaching and medical teams.

---

## REFERENCES

1. Baechle, T.R., and Roger, W.E. (2008). *Essentials of strength and conditioning*, 3rd edition. Champaign, IL: Human Kinetics.
2. Bergeron, M., Nindl, B., F., Deuster, P., Baumgartner, N., et. Al. (2011). Consortium for Health and Military Performance and American College of Sports Medicine Consensus Paper on Extreme Conditioning Programs in Military Personnel. *Current Sports Medicine Reports*, 383-389.
3. Brown, L. (Ed). (2007). *Strength training / National Strength and Conditioning Association*. Champaign, IL: Human Kinetics.
4. Casa, D.J., Anderson, S.A., Baker, L., Bennett, S., Bergeron, M.F., Connolly, D., et al. (2012). The inter-association task force for preventing sudden death in collegiate conditioning sessions: Best practices recommendations. *Journal of Athletic Training*, 47(4):477-480
5. Hoffman, J. (2002). *Physiological aspects of sport training and performance*. Champaign, IL: Human Kinetics.
6. Martens, R. (2012). *Successful Coaching*. Champaign, IL: Human Kinetics
7. Ratamess, N., Alvar, B. A., Evetoch, T.K., Housh, T.J., Kibler, W.B., Kraemer, W.J. et al. (2009). Progression models in resistance training for healthy adults. *Medicine & Science in Sports & Exercise*, 687-708.
8. Sands, W.A., Wurth, J.J., Hewitt, J.K. (2012). *The National Strength and Conditioning Association's Basics of Strength and Conditioning Manual*. Colorado Springs, CO: National Strength and Conditioning Association.



# 2 MEDICAL ISSUES



# GUIDELINE 2A

# MEDICAL DISQUALIFICATION

January 1979 • Revised June 2004

**Withholding a student-athlete from activity.** The team physician has the final responsibility to determine when a student-athlete is removed or withheld from participation due to an injury, an illness or pregnancy. In addition, clearance for that individual to return to activity is solely the responsibility of the team physician or that physician's designated representative.

**Procedure to medically disqualify a student-athlete during an NCAA championship.** As the event sponsor, the NCAA seeks to ensure that all student-athletes are physically fit to participate in its championships and have valid medical clearance to participate in the competition.

1. The NCAA tournament physician, as designated by the host school, has the unchallengeable authority to determine whether a student-athlete with an injury, illness or other medical condition (e.g., skin infection, communicable disease) may expose others to a significantly enhanced risk of harm and, if so, to disqualify the student-athlete from continued participation.

2. For all other incidents, the student-athlete's on-site team physician can determine whether a student-athlete with an injury or illness should continue to participate or is disqualified. In the absence of a team physician, the NCAA tournament physician will examine the student-athlete and has valid medical authority to disqualify him or her if the student-athlete's injury, illness or medical condition poses a potentially life-threatening risk to himself or herself.
3. The chair of the governing sports committee (or a designated representative) shall be responsible for administrative enforcement of the medical judgment, if it involves disqualification.

## REFERENCES

1. Team Physician Consensus Statement. Project-based alliance for the advancement of clinical sports medicine composed of the American Academy of Family Physicians, the American Academy of Orthopaedic Surgeons, the American College of Sports Medicine (ACSM), the American Medical Society for Sports Medicine, and the American Osteopathic Academy of Sports Medicine, 2000. Contact ACSM at 317/637-9200.



# GUIDELINE 2B

# COLD STRESS AND COLD EXPOSURE

June 1994 • Revised June 2002, June 2009

Any individual can lose body heat when exposed to cold air, but when the physically active cannot maintain heat, cold exposure can be uncomfortable, can impair performance and may be life threatening. A person may exhibit cold stress due to environmental or nonenvironmental factors. The NATA position statement (2008) states that injuries from cold exposure are due to a combination of low air or water temperatures and the influence of wind on the body's ability to maintain a normothermic core temperature, due to localized exposure of extremities to cold air or surface.

The variance in the degree, signs and symptoms of cold stress may also be the result of nonenvironmental factors. These factors are, but not limited to, previous cold weather injury (CWI), race, geological origin, ambient temperature, use of medications, clothing attire, fatigue, hydration, age, activity, body size/composition, aerobic fitness level, clothing, acclimatization and low caloric intake. Nicotine, alcohol and other drugs may also contribute to how the person adapts to the stresses of cold.

Early recognition of cold stress is important. Shivering, a means for the body to generate heat, serves as an early warning sign. Excessive shivering contributes to fatigue and makes performance of motor skills more difficult. Other signs include numbness and pain in fingers and toes or a burning sensation of the ears, nose or exposed flesh. As cold exposure continues, the core temperature drops. When the cold reaches the brain, a victim may exhibit sluggishness and poor judgment and may appear disoriented. Speech becomes slow and slurred, and movements become clumsy. If the participant wants to lie down and rest, the situation is a medical emergency, and the emergency action plan should be activated.

Cold injuries can be classified into three categories: freezing of extremities, nonfreezing of extremities and hypothermia.

## DEFINITIONS OF COMMON COLD INJURIES IN SPORTS

**Frostbite.** Frostbite is usually a localized response to a cold, dry environment, but in some incidents, moisture may exacerbate the condition. Frostbite can appear in three distinct phases: frostnip, mild frostbite and deep frostbite.

Frostnip, also known as prefreeze, is a precursor to frostbite and many times occurs when skin is in contact

with cold surfaces (e.g., sporting implements or liquid). The most characteristic symptom is a loss of sensation.

Frostbite is the actual freezing of skin or body tissues, usually of the face, ears, fingers and toes, and can occur within minutes. Signs and symptoms include edema, redness or mottled gray skin, and transient tingling and burning. Permanent numbness, chronic pain, cold sensitivity, sensory loss and a variety of other symptoms may last for years.

**Hypothermia.** Hypothermia is a significant drop in body temperature [below 95 degrees Fahrenheit (35 degrees Celsius)] as the body's heat loss exceeds its production. The body is unable to maintain a normal core temperature. An individual may exhibit changes in motor function (e.g., clumsiness, loss of finger dexterity, slurred speech), cognition (e.g., confusion, memory loss) and loss of consciousness (e.g., drop in heart rate, stress on the renal system, hyperventilation, sensation of shivering). The signs and symptoms of hypothermia will vary with each individual, depending upon previous cold weather injury (CWI), race, geological origin, ambient temperature, use of medications, clothing attire, fatigue, hydration, age, activity and others.

Hypothermia can occur at temperatures above freezing. A wet and windy 30- to 50-degree exposure may be as serious as a subzero exposure. As the Wind-Chill Equivalent Index (WCEI) indicates, wind speed interacts with ambient temperature to significantly increase body cooling. When the body and clothing are wet, whether from sweat, rain, snow or immersion, the cooling is even more pronounced due to evaporation of the water held close to the skin by wet clothing.

**Chilblain and Immersion (Trench) Foot.** Chilblain is a nonfreezing cold injury associated with extended cold and wet exposure and results in an exaggerated or inflammatory response. Chilblain may be observed in exposure to cold, wet conditions extending beyond one hour in endurance and alpine events, and team sports, in which clothing remains wet. The feet and hands are usually affected.

## PREVENTION OF COLD EXPOSURE AND COLD STRESS

Educating all participants in proper prevention is the key to decreasing the possibility of cold exposure injury or illness. Individuals unaccustomed to cold conditions who are participating at venues that may place them at risk for cold stress may need to take



extra precautionary measures (e.g., proper clothing, warm-up routines, nutrition, hydration, sleep).

The sports medicine staff and coaches should identify participants or conditions that may place members of their teams at a greater risk (e.g., predisposing medical conditions, physiological factors, mechanical factors, environmental conditions).

**Clothing.** Individuals should be advised to dress in layers and try to stay dry. Moisture, whether from perspiration or precipitation, significantly increases body heat loss. Layers can be added or removed depending on temperature, activity and wind chill. Begin with a wicking fabric next to the skin; wicking will not only keep the body warm and dry, but also eliminates the moisture retention of cotton. For example, polypropylene and wool can wick moisture away from the skin and retain insulating properties when wet. Add light-weight pile or wool layers for warmth and use a wind-blocking garment to avoid wind chill. Because heat loss from the head and neck may account for as much as 40 percent of total heat loss, the head and ears should be covered during cold conditions. Hand coverings should be worn as needed, and in extreme conditions, a scarf or face mask should be worn. Mittens are warmer than gloves. Feet can be kept dry by wearing moisture-wicking or wool socks that breathe and should be dried between wears.

**Energy/Hydration.** Maintain energy levels via the use of meals, energy snacks and carbohydrate/electrolyte sports drinks. Negative energy balance increases the susceptibility to hypothermia. Stay hydrated, since dehydration affects the body's ability to regulate temperature and increases the risk of frostbite. Fluids are as important in the cold as in the heat. Avoid alcohol,

caffeine, nicotine and other drugs that cause water loss, vasodilatation or vasoconstriction of skin vessels.

**Fatigue/Exhaustion.** Fatigue and exhaustion deplete energy reserves. Exertional fatigue and exhaustion increase the susceptibility to hypothermia, as does sleep loss.

**Warm-Up.** Warm up thoroughly and keep warm throughout the practice or competition to prevent a drop in muscle or body temperature. Time the warm-up to lead almost immediately to competition. After competition, add clothing to avoid rapid cooling. Warm extremely cold air with a mask or scarf to prevent bronchospasm.

**Partner.** Participants should never train alone. An injury or delay in recognizing early cold exposure symptoms could become life-threatening if it occurs during a cold-weather workout on an isolated trail.

#### Practice and Competition Sessions

The following guidelines, as outlined in the 2008 NATA position statement, can be used in planning activity depending on the wind-chill temperature. Conditions should be constantly re-evaluated for change in risk, including the presence of precipitation:

- **30 degrees Fahrenheit and below:** Be aware of the potential for cold injury and notify appropriate personnel of the potential.
- **25 degrees Fahrenheit and below:** Provide additional protective clothing; cover as much exposed skin as practical; provide opportunities and facilities for re-warming.
- **15 degrees Fahrenheit and below:** Consider modifying activity to limit exposure or to allow more frequent chances to re-warm.

- 0 degrees Fahrenheit and below:** Consider terminating or rescheduling activity.

## ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

To identify cold stress conditions, regular measurements of environmental conditions are recommended during cold conditions by referring to the Wind-Chill Equivalent Index (WCEI) (revised November 1, 2001). The WCEI is a useful tool to monitor the air temperature index that measures the heat loss from exposed human skin surfaces. Wind chill is the temperature it "feels like" outside, based on the rate of heat loss from exposed skin caused by the effects of the wind and cold. Wind removes heat from the body in addition to the low ambient temperature.

When traveling to areas of adverse weather conditions, the following terms will be consistently referred to in weather forecasting.

**Wind Chill.** Increased wind speeds accelerate heat loss from exposed skin, and the wind chill is a measure of this effect. No specific rules exist for determining when wind chill becomes dangerous. As a general guideline, the threshold for potentially dangerous wind chill conditions is about minus-18 degrees Fahrenheit. Cooling is accelerated with wet clothing. Frostbite can occur within 30 minutes or faster if clothing is wet, it is windy, or wind is produced during sport movement.

**Wind Chill Advisory.** The National Weather Service issues this product when the wind chill could be life threatening if action is not taken. The criteria for this warning vary from state to state.

**Wind Chill Factor.** Increased wind speeds accelerate heat loss from exposed skin. No specific rules exist for determining when wind chill becomes dangerous. As a general rule, the threshold for potentially dan-

**WIND CHILL CHART**



Available at: [www.weather.gov/](http://www.weather.gov/)

gerous wind chill conditions is about minus-18 degrees Fahrenheit.

**Wind Chill Warning .** The National Weather Service issues this product when the wind chill is life threatening. The criteria for this warning vary from state to state.

**Blizzard Warning.** The National Weather Service issues this product for winter storms with sustained or frequent winds of 35 miles per hour or higher with considerable falling and/or blowing snow that frequently reduces visibility to one-quarter of a mile or less.

---

## REFERENCES

- 1 Cappaert, T., Stone, J.A., Castellani, J.W., Krause, B.A., Smith, D., and Stephens, B.A. National Athletic Trainers' Association Position Statement: Environmental Cold Injuries. *Journal of Athletic Training*. 43(6):640-658. 2008.
2. Prevention of Cold Injuries During Exercise. ACSM Position Stand. *Medicine & Science in Sports & Exercise*. 2006: 2012-2029.
3. Armstrong, LE: *Performing in Extreme Environments*. Champaign, IL: Human Kinetics Publishers. 1999.
4. Askew EW: Nutrition for a cold environment. *The Physician and Sportsmedicine* 17(12):77-89, 1989.
5. Frey C: Frostbitten feet: Steps to treatment and prevention. *The Physician and Sportsmedicine* 21(1):67-76, 1992.
6. Young, A.J., Castellani, J.W., O'Brian, C. et al., Exertional fatigue, sleep loss, and negative-energy balance increases susceptibility to hypothermia. *Journal of Applied Physiology*. 85:1210-1217, 1998.
7. Robinson WA: Competing with the cold. *The Physician and Sportsmedicine* 20(1):61-65, 1992.
8. Thornton JS: Hypothermia shouldn't freeze out cold-weather athletes. *The Physician and Sportsmedicine* 18(1): 109-114, 1990.
9. NOAA National Weather Service, [www.weather.gov/om/windchill/images/wind-chill-brochure.pdf](http://www.weather.gov/om/windchill/images/wind-chill-brochure.pdf).
10. Street, Scott, Runkle, Debra. *Athletic Protective Equipment: Care, Selection, and Fitting*. McGraw-Hill, 2001.

# GUIDELINE 2C

# PREVENTION OF HEAT ILLNESS

June 1975 • Revised June 2002, June 2010

Practice or competition in hot and/or humid environmental conditions poses special problems for student-athletes. Heat stress and resulting heat illness is a primary concern in these conditions. Although deaths from heat illness are rare, exertional heatstroke (EHS) is the third-leading cause of on-the-field sudden death in athletes. There have been more deaths from heatstroke in the recent five-year block from 2005 to 2009 than any other five-year block in the previous 30 years. Constant surveillance and education are necessary to prevent heat-related problems. The following practices should be observed:

1. An initial complete medical history and physical evaluation, followed by the completion of a yearly health-status questionnaire before practice begins, is required, per Bylaw 17.1.5. A history of previous heat illnesses, sickle cell trait and the type and duration of training activities for the previous month should also be considered.
2. Prevention of heat illness begins with gradual acclimatization to environmental conditions. Student-

athletes should gradually increase exposure to hot and/or humid environmental conditions during a minimum period of 10 to 14 days. Each exposure should involve a gradual increase in the intensity and duration of exercise and equipment worn until the exercise is comparable to that likely to occur in competition. When environmental conditions are extreme, training or competition should be held during a cooler time of day. Hydration should be maintained during training and acclimatization sessions.

3. Clothing and protective equipment, such as helmets, shoulder pads and shinguards, increase heat stress by interfering with the evaporation of sweat and inhibiting other pathways needed for heat loss. Dark-colored clothing increases the body's absorption of solar radiation, while moisture-wicking-type clothing helps with the body's ability to dissipate heat. Frequent rest periods should be scheduled so that the gear and clothing can be removed and/or loosened to allow heat dissipation. During the acclimatization process, it may be advisable to use a minimum of protective

## PROTECT YOURSELF AND YOUR TEAMMATES

Intense exercise, hot and humid weather and dehydration can seriously compromise athlete performance and increase the risk of exertional heat injury. Report problems to medical staff immediately.

### Know the Signs

- Muscle cramping.
- Decreased performance.
- Unsteadiness.
- Confusion.
- Vomiting.
- Irritability.
- Pale or flushed skin.
- Rapid weak pulse.

### Report Your Symptoms

- High body temperature.
- Nausea.
- Headache.
- Dizziness.
- Unusual fatigue.
- Sweating has stopped.
- Disturbances of vision.
- Fainting.



- gear and clothing and to practice in moisture-wicking T-shirts, shorts, socks and shoes. Rubberized suits should not be worn.
4. To identify heat stress conditions, regular measurements of environmental conditions are recommended. The wet-bulb globe temperature (WBGT), which includes the measurement of wet-bulb temperature (humidity), dry-bulb temperature (ambient temperature) and globe temperature (radiant heat), assesses the potential impact of environmental heat stress. A WBGT higher than 82 degrees Fahrenheit (28 degrees Celsius) suggests that careful control of all activity should be undertaken. Additional precautions should be taken when wearing protective equipment (see reference No. 6). The American College of Sports Medicine publishes guidelines for conducting athletic activities in the heat (see reference No. 1).
  5. EHS has the greatest potential of occurrence at the start of preseason practices and with the introduction of protective equipment during practice sessions. The inclusion of multiple practice sessions during the same day may also increase the risk of EHS. Ninety-six percent of all heat illnesses in football occur in August.
  6. Hydration status also may influence the occurrence of EHS; therefore, fluid replacement should be readily available. Student-athletes should be encouraged to drink frequently throughout a practice session. They should drink two cups or more of water and/or sports drink in the hour before practice or competition, and continue drinking during activity (every 15 to 20 minutes). For activities up to two hours in duration, most weight loss represents water loss, and that fluid loss should be replaced as soon as possible. After activity, the student-athlete should rehydrate with a volume that exceeds the amount lost during the activity. In general, 20 ounces of fluid should be replaced for every pound lost. Urine volume and color can be used to assess general hydration. If output is plentiful and the color is "pale yellow or straw-colored," the student-athlete is not dehydrated. As the urine color gets darker, this could represent dehydration of the student-athlete. Water and sport drinks are appropriate for hydration and rehydration during exercise in the heat. Sport drinks should contain no more than 6-8 percent carbohydrates and electrolytes to enhance fluid consumption. In addition,



the carbohydrates provide energy and help maintain immune and cognitive function.

7. During the preseason period or periods of high environmental stress, the student-athletes' weight should be recorded before and after every workout, practice and competition. This procedure can detect progressive dehydration and loss of body fluids. Those who lose 5 percent of their body weight or more should be evaluated medically and their activity restricted until rehydration has occurred. For prevention, the routine measurement of pre- and post-exercise body weights is useful for determining sweat rates and customizing fluid replacement programs.
8. Some student-athletes may be more susceptible to heat illness. Susceptible individuals include those with sickle cell trait, inadequate acclimatization or aerobic fitness, excess body fat, a history of heat illness, a febrile condition, inadequate rehydration and those who regularly push themselves to capacity. Also, substances with a diuretic effect or that act as stimulants may increase risk of heat illness. These substances may be found in some prescription and over-the-counter drugs, nutritional supplements and foods.
9. Student-athletes should be educated on the signs and symptoms of EHS, such as elevated core temperature, weakness, cramping, rapid and weak pulse, pale or flushed skin, excessive fatigue, nausea, unsteadiness, disturbance of vision, mental confusion and incoherency. If heatstroke is suspected, prompt emergency treatment is recommended. When training in hot and/or humid conditions, student-athletes should train with a partner or be under observation by a coach or athletic trainer.

## POTENTIAL RISK FACTORS

As identified throughout Guideline 2C, the following are potential risk factors associated with heat illness:

- 1. Intensity of exercise.** This is the leading factor that can increase core body temperature higher and faster than any other.
- 2. Environmental conditions.** Heat and humidity combine for a high wet-bulb globe temperature that can quickly raise the heat stress on the body.
- 3. Duration and frequency of exercise.** Minimize multiple practice sessions during the same day and allow at least three hours of recovery between sessions.
- 4. Dehydration.** Fluids should be readily available and consumed to aid in the body's ability to regulate itself and reduce the impact of heat stress.
- 5. Nutritional supplements.** Nutritional supplements may contain stimulants, such as ephedrine, ma huang or high levels of caffeine.\* These substances can have a negative impact on hydration levels and/or increase metabolism and heat production. They are of particular concern in people with underlying medical conditions such as sickle cell trait, hypertension, asthma and thyroid dysfunction.
- 6. Medication/drugs.** Certain medications and drugs have effects similar to those of some nutritional supplements. These substances may be ingested through over-the-counter or prescription medica-
- tions, recreational drugs, or food. Examples include antihistamines, decongestants, certain asthma medications, Ritalin, diuretics and alcohol.
- 7. Medical conditions.** Examples include illness with fever, gastrointestinal illness, previous heat illness, obesity or sickle cell trait.
- 8. Acclimatization/fitness level.** Lack of acclimatization to the heat or poor conditioning.
- 9. Clothing.** Dark clothing absorbs heat. Moisture wicking-type material helps dissipate heat.
- 10. Protective equipment.** Helmets, shoulder pads, chest protectors, and thigh and leg pads interfere with sweat evaporation and increase heat retention.
- 11. Limited knowledge of heat illness.** Signs and symptoms can include elevated core temperature, pale or flushed skin, profound weakness, muscle cramping, rapid weak pulse, nausea, dizziness, excessive fatigue, fainting, confusion, visual disturbances and others.

\*NOTE: Stimulant drugs such as amphetamines, ecstasy, ephedrine and caffeine are on the NCAA banned substance list and may be known by other names. A complete list of banned drug classes can be found on the NCAA website at [NCAA.org/SSI](http://NCAA.org/SSI).

## FIRST AID FOR HEAT ILLNESS

**Heat exhaustion.** Heat exhaustion is a moderate illness characterized by the inability to sustain adequate cardiac output, resulting from strenuous physical exercise and environmental heat stress. Symptoms usually include profound weakness and exhaustion, and often dizziness, syncope, muscle cramps, nausea and a core temperature below 104 degrees Fahrenheit with excessive sweating and flushed appearance. First aid should include removal from activity, taking off all equipment and placing the student-athlete in a cool, shaded environment. Fluids should be given orally. Core temperature and vital signs should be serially assessed. The student-athlete should be cooled by ice immersion and ice towels, and use of IV fluid replacement should be determined by a physician. Although rapid recovery is typical, student-athletes should not be allowed to practice or compete for the remainder of that day.

**Exertional Heatstroke.** Heatstroke is a medical emergency. Medical care should be obtained at once; a delay in treatment can be fatal. This condition is characterized by a very high body temperature (104 degrees Fahrenheit or greater) and the student-athlete likely will still be sweating profusely at the time of collapse, but may have hot, dry skin, which indicates failure of the primary temperature-regulating mechanism (sweating), and CNS dysfunction (e.g., altered consciousness, seizure, coma). First aid includes activation of the emergency action plan, assessment of core temperature/vital signs and immediate cooling of the body with cold water immersion. Another method for cooling includes using cold, wet ice towels on a rotating basis. Student-athletes who incur heatstroke should be hospitalized and monitored carefully. The NATA's Inter-Association Task Force recommends "cool first, transport second" in these situations (see reference No. 7).

## REFERENCES

1. American College of Sports Medicine Position Stand: Exertional Heat Illness During Training and Competition. *Med: Sci Sport Exerc.* 2007;39(3):556-72.
2. Armstrong LE, Maresh CM: The induction and decay of heat acclimatization in trained athletes. *Sports Medicine* 12(5):302-312, 1991.
3. Armstrong, LE: Performing in Extreme Environments. Champaign, IL: Human Kinetics Publishers, p. 64, 2000.
4. Haynes EM, Wells CL: Heat stress and performance. In: *Environment and Human Performance*. Champaign, IL: Human Kinetics Publishers, pp. 13-41, 1986.
5. Hubbard RW and Armstrong LE: The heat illness: Biochemical, ultrastructural and fluid-electrolyte considerations. In Pandolf KB, Sawka MN and Gonzalez RR (eds): *Human Performance Physiology and Environmental Medicine at Terrestrial Extremes*. Indianapolis, IN: Benchmark Press, Inc., 1988.
6. Kulka TJ and Kenney WL: Heat balance limits in football uniforms. *The Physician and Sportsmedicine*. 30(7): 29-39, 2002.
7. Inter-Association Task Force on Exertional Heat Illnesses Consensus Statement. National Athletic Trainers' Association, June 2003.
8. Casa DJ, Armstrong LE, Ganio MS, Yeargin SW. Exertional Heat Stroke in Competitive Athletes. *Current Sports Medicine Reports* 2005, 4:309-317.
9. Casa DJ, McDermott BP, Lee EC, Yeargin SW, Armstrong LE, Maresh CM. Cold Water Immersion: The Gold Standard for Exertional Heatstroke Treatment. *Exercise and Sport Sciences Reviews*. 2007. 35:141-149.
10. Casa DJ, Becker SM, Ganio MS, et al. Validity of Devices That Assess Body Temperature During Outdoor Exercise in the Heat. *Journal of Athletic Training* 2007; 42(3):333-342.
11. National Athletic Trainers' Association Position Statement: Exertional Heat Illnesses. *Journal of Athletic Training* 2002; 37(3):329-343.
12. American College of Sports Medicine Position Stand: Exercise and Fluid Replacement. *Med: Sci Sport Exerc.* 2007; 384-86.
13. Ganio MS, Brown CM, Casa DJ, Becker SM, Yeargin SW, McDermott BP, Boots LM, Boyd PW, Armstrong LE, Maresh CM. Validity and reliability of devices that assess body temperature during indoor exercise in the heat. *J Athl Train.* 2009;44(2):124-135.
14. Sunderland C, Morris JG, Nevill ME. A heat acclimation protocol for team sports. *Br J Sports Med.* 2008; 42:327-333.
15. Yeargin SW, Casa DJ, Armstrong LE, Watson G, Judelson DA, Psathas E, Sparrow, SL. Heat acclimatization and hydration status of American football players during initial summer workouts. *J Strength Cond Res.* 2006; 20:463-470.
16. Lopez RM, Casa DJ. The influence of nutritional ergogenic aids on exercise heat tolerance and hydration status. *Curr Sports Med Rep.* 2009; 8:192-199.

## TIPS FOR STUDENT-ATHLETES AND COACHES

### Stay cool

- Conduct warm-ups in the shade.
- Schedule frequent breaks.
- Break in the shade.
- Use fans for cooling.
- Take extra time – at least three hours – between two-a-day practices.
- Wear light-colored, moisture-wicking, loose-fitting clothing.
- Increase recovery interval times between exercise bouts and intervals.

### Stay hydrated

- Drink before you are thirsty (20 ounces two to three hours before exercise).
- Drink early (8 ounces every 15 minutes during exercise).
- Replace fluids (20 ounces for every pound lost).
- Lighter urine color is better.
- Incorporate sports drinks when possible.

### Acclimatize

- Avoid workouts during unusually hot temperatures by picking the right time of day.
- Progress your exercise time and intensity slowly during a two-week period before preseason.
- Reduce multiple workout sessions; if multiple sessions are performed, take at least three hours of recovery between them.

### Coaches be prepared

- Use appropriate medical coverage.
- Have a cell phone on hand.
- Know your local emergency numbers and program them in your phone.
- Report problems to medical staff immediately.
- Schedule breaks for hydration and cooling (e.g., drinks, sponges, towels, tubs, fans).
- Provide ample recovery time in practice and between practices.
- Monitor weight loss.
- Encourage adequate nutrition.

# GUIDELINE 2D

## WEIGHT LOSS-DEHYDRATION

July 1985 • Revised June 2002

There are two general types of weight loss common to student-athletes who participate in intercollegiate sports: loss of body water or loss of body weight (fat and lean tissue). Dehydration, the loss of body water, leads to a state of negative water balance called dehydration. It is brought about by withholding fluids and carbohydrates, the promotion of extensive sweating and the use of emetics, diuretics or laxatives. The problem is most evident in those who must be certified to participate in a given weight class, but it also is present in other athletics groups.

There is no valid reason for subjecting the student-athlete's body to intentional dehydration, which can lead to a variety of adverse physiological effects, including significant pathology and even death. Dehydration in excess of 3 to 5 percent leads to reduced strength and muscular endurance, reduced plasma and blood volume, compromised cardiac output (elevated heart rate, smaller stroke volume), impaired thermoregulation, decreased kidney blood flow and filtration, reduced liver glycogen stores and loss of electrolytes. Pathological responses include life-threatening heat illness, rhabdomyolysis (severe muscle breakdown), kidney failure and cardiac arrest.

With extensive dehydration, attempts at acute rehydration usually are insufficient for body fluid and electrolyte homeostasis to be restored before competition. For example, in wrestling this is especially true between the official weigh-in and actual competition.

All respected sports medicine authorities and organizations have condemned the practice of fluid deprivation. To promote sound practices, student-athletes and coaches should be educated about the physiological and pathological consequences of dehydration. The use of laxatives, emetics and diuretics should be prohibited. Similarly, the use of excessive food and fluid restriction, self-induced vomiting, vapor-impermeable suits (e.g., rubber or rubberized nylon), hot rooms, hot boxes and steam rooms should be prohibited. Excessive food restriction or self-induced vomiting may be symptoms of serious eating disorders (see Guideline 2F).

Dehydration is a potential health hazard that acts with poor nutrition and intense exercise to compromise health and athletic performance. The sensible alternative to dehydration weight loss involves preseason determination of an acceptable (minimum) competitive weight, gradual weight loss to achieve the desired weight, and maintenance of the weight during the course of the competitive season. Standard body composition procedures should be used to determine the

appropriate competitive weight. Spot checks (body composition or dehydration) should be used to ensure compliance with the weight standard during the season.

Student-athletes and coaches should be informed of the health consequences of dehydration, educated in proper weight-loss procedures, and subject to disciplinary action when approved rules are violated.

### REFERENCES

1. American College of Sports Medicine, Position Stand: Weight Loss in Wrestlers, 1995. (P.O. Box 1440, Indianapolis, IN 46206-1440).
2. Armstrong, LE. *Performing in Extreme Environments*. Champaign, IL: Human Kinetics Publishers, pp. 15-70, 2000.
3. Horswill CA: Does Rapid Weight Loss by Dehydration Adversely Affect High-Power Performance? 3(30), 1991. (Gatorade Sports Science Institute, P.O. Box 9005, Chicago, IL 60604-9005).
4. Hyperthermia and Dehydration-Related Deaths Associated With Intentional Rapid Weight Loss in Three Collegiate Wrestlers. *Morbidity and Mortality Weekly* 47(6):105-108, 1998.
5. Sawka, MN (chair): Symposium—Current concepts concerning thirst, dehydration, and fluid replacement. *Medicine and Science in Sports and Exercise* 24(6):643-687, 1992.

# GUIDELINE 2E

## ASSESSMENT OF BODY COMPOSITION

June 1991 • Revised June 2002

*The NCAA Committee on Competitive Safeguards and Medical Aspects of Sports acknowledges the significant input of Dr. Dan Benardot, Georgia State University, who authored a revision of this guideline.*

Athletic performance is, to a great degree, dependent on the ability of the student-athlete to overcome resistance and to sustain aerobic and/or anaerobic power. Both of these elements of performance have important training and nutritional components and are, to a large degree, influenced by the student-athlete's body composition. Coupled with the common perception of many student-athletes who compete in sports in which appearance is a concern (swimming, diving, gymnastics, skating, etc.), attainment of an "ideal" body composition often becomes a central theme of training.

Successful student-athletes achieve a body composition that is within a range associated with performance achievement in their specific sport. Each sport has different norms for the muscle and fat levels associated with a given height, and the student-athlete's natural genetic predisposition for a certain body composition may encourage him or her to participate in a particular sport or take a specific position within a sport. For instance, linemen on football teams have different responsibilities than receivers, and this difference is manifested in physiques that are also different.

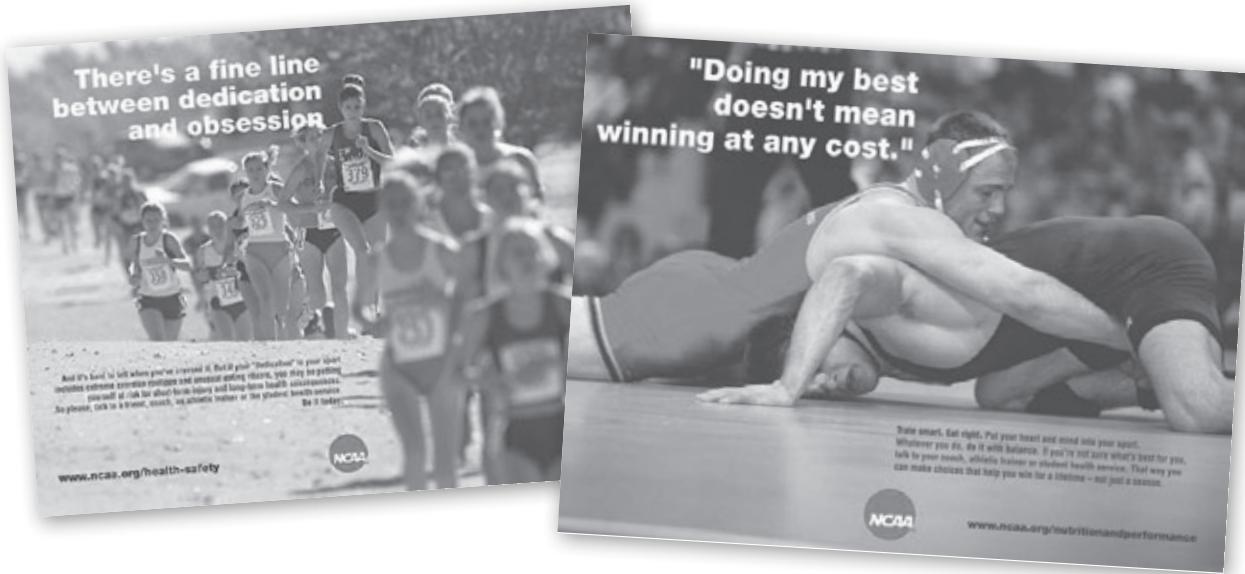
Besides the aesthetic and performance reasons for wanting to achieve an optimal body composition, there may also be safety reasons. A student-athlete who is carrying excess weight may be more prone to injury when performing difficult skills than the student-athlete with a more optimal body composition. However, the means student-athletes often use in an attempt to achieve an optimal body composition may be counterproductive. Diets and excessive training often result in such a severe energy deficit that, while total weight may be reduced, the constituents of weight also change, commonly with a lower muscle mass and a relatively higher fat mass. The resulting higher body fat percentage and lower muscle mass inevitably result in a performance reduction that motivates the student-athlete to follow regimens that produce even greater energy deficits. This downward energy intake spiral may be the precursor to eating disorders that place the student-athlete at serious health risk. Therefore, while achieving an optimal body composition is useful for high-level athletic performance, the processes student-athletes often use to attain an optimal body composition may reduce athletic performance, may place them at a higher injury risk and may increase health risks.

### PURPOSE OF BODY COMPOSITION ASSESSMENT

The purpose of body composition assessment is to determine the student-athlete's distribution of lean (muscle) mass and fat mass. A high lean mass to fat mass ratio is often synonymous with a high strength to weight ratio, which is typically associated with athletic success. However, there is no single ideal body composition for all student-athletes in all sports. Each sport has a range of lean mass and fat mass associated with it, and each student-athlete in a sport has an individual range that is ideal for him or her. Student-athletes who try to achieve an arbitrary body composition that is not right for them are likely to place themselves at health risk and will not achieve the performance benefits they seek. Therefore, a key to body composition assessment is the establishment of an acceptable range of lean and fat mass for the individual student-athlete, and the monitoring of lean and fat mass over regular time intervals to assure a stability or growth of the lean mass and a proportional maintenance or reduction of the fat mass. Importantly, there should be just as much attention given to changes in lean mass (both in weight of lean mass and proportion of lean mass) as the attention traditionally given to body fat percent.

In the absence of published standards for a sport, one strategy for determining if a student-athlete is within the body composition standards for the sport is to obtain a body fat percent value for each student-athlete on a team (using the same method of assessment), and obtaining an average and standard deviation for body fat percent for the team. Student-athletes who are within 1 standard deviation (i.e., a Z-score of  $\pm 1$ ) of the team mean should be considered within the range for the sport. Those greater than or less than  $\pm 1$  standard deviation should be evaluated to determine the appropriateness of their training schedule and nutrient intake. In addition, it is important for coaches and student-athletes to use functional performance measures in determining the appropriateness of a student-athlete's body composition. Student-athletes outside the normal range of body fat percent for the sport may have achieved an optimal body composition for their genetic makeup, and may have objective performance measures (e.g., jump height) that are well within the range of others on the team.

Body composition can be measured indirectly by several methods, including hydrostatic weighing, skin-fold and girth measurements (applied to a nomogram or prediction equation), bioelectrical impedance analysis (BIA), dual-energy X-ray absorptiometry (DEXA),



ultrasound, computerized tomography, magnetic-resonance imagery, isotope dilution, neutron-activation analysis, potassium-40 counting and infrared interactance. The most common of the methods now used to assess body composition in student-athletes are skin-fold measurements, DEXA, hydrostatic weighing and BIA. While hydrostatic weighing and DEXA are considered by many to be the "gold standards" of the indirect measurement techniques, there are still questions regarding the validity of these techniques when applied to humans. Since skinfold-based prediction equations typically use hydrostatic weighing or DEXA as the criterion methods, results from skinfolds typically carry the prediction errors of the criterion methods plus the added measurement errors associated with obtaining skinfold values. BIA has become popular because of its noninvasiveness and speed of measurement, but results from this technique are influenced by hydration state. Since student-athletes have hydration states that are in constant flux, BIA results may be misleading unless strict hydration protocols are followed. In general, all of the commonly used techniques should be viewed as providing only estimates of body composition, and since these techniques use different theoretical assumptions in their prediction of body composition, values obtained from one technique should not be compared with values obtained from another technique.

## CONCERNs WITH BODY COMPOSITION ASSESSMENT

**1. Using Weight as a Marker of Body Composition.** While the collection of weight data is a necessary adjunct to body composition assessment, by itself weight may be a misleading value. For instance, young student-athletes have the expectation of growth and increasing weight, so gradual increases in weight should not be interpreted as a body composition problem. A student-athlete who has increased resistance training to improve strength may also have a higher weight, but since this

increased weight is likely to result from more muscle, this should be viewed as a positive change. The important consideration for weight is that it can be (and often is) misused as a measure of body composition, and this misuse can detract from the purpose of body composition assessment.

**2. Comparing Body Composition Values With Other Athletes.** Student-athletes often compare body composition values with other student-athletes, but this comparison is not meaningful and may drive a student-athlete to change body composition in a way that negatively impacts both performance and health. Health professionals involved in obtaining body composition data should be sensitive to the confidentiality of this information, and explain to each student-athlete that differences in height, age and gender are likely to result in differences in body composition, without necessarily any differences in performance. Strategies for achieving this include:

- Obtaining body composition values with only one student-athlete at a time, to limit the chance that the data will be shared.
- Giving student-athletes information on body composition using phrases such as "within the desirable range" rather than a raw value, such as saying "your body fat level is 18 percent."
- Providing athletes with information on how they have changed between assessments, rather than offering the current value.
- Increasing the focus on muscle mass, and decreasing the focus on body fat.
- Using body composition values as a means of helping to explain changes in objectively measured performance outcomes.

**3. Seeking an Arbitrarily Low Level of Body Fat.** Most student-athletes would like their body fat level to be as low as possible. However, student-athletes often try to seek a body fat level that is

arbitrarily low, and this can increase the frequency of illness, increase the risk of injury, lengthen the time the student-athlete can return to training after an injury, reduce performance and increase the risk of an eating disorder. Body composition values should be thought of as numbers on a continuum that are usual for a sport. If a student-athlete falls anywhere on that continuum, it is likely that factors other than body composition (training, skills acquisition, etc.) will be the major predictors of performance success.

#### 4. Frequency of Body Composition Assessment.

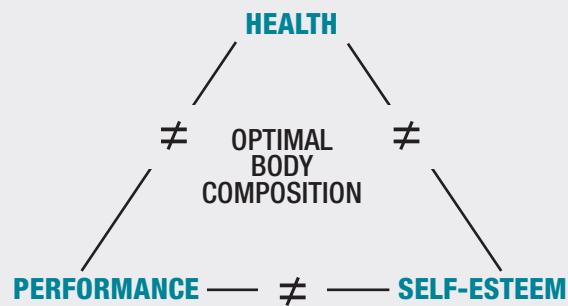
Student-athletes who have frequent weight and/or skinfolds taken are fearful of the outcome, since the results are often (inappropriately) used punitively. Real changes in body composition occur slowly, so there is little need to assess student-athletes weekly, biweekly or even monthly. If body composition measurements are sufficient and agreed upon by all parties, measurement frequency of twice a year should be sufficient. In some isolated circumstances in which a student-athlete has been injured or is suffering from a disease state, it is reasonable for a physician to recommend a more frequent assessment rate to control for changes in lean mass. Student-athletes and/or coaches who desire more frequent body composition or weight measurement should shift their focus to assessments of objective performance-related measures.

#### SUMMARY

The assessment of body composition can be a useful tool in helping the student-athlete and coach understand the changes that are occurring as a result of training and nutritional factors. However, the body composition measurement process and the values obtained can be a sensitive issue for the student-athlete. A legitimate purpose for body composition assessment should dictate the use of these measurement techniques. Health professionals involved in obtaining body composition data should focus on using the same technique with the same prediction equations to derive valid comparative data over time. Institutions should have a protocol in place outlining the rationale for body composition measurements, who is allowed to measure the student-athlete, who is permitted to discuss the results with the student-athlete and what frequency of body composition measurement is appropriate. The student-athlete should not feel forced or obligated to undergo body composition or weight measurement.

## UNDERSTANDING OPTIMAL BODY COMPOSITION

For each student-athlete, there may be a unique optimal body composition for performance, for health and for self-esteem. However, in most cases, these three values are NOT identical. Mental and physical health should not be sacrificed for performance. An erratic or lost menstrual cycle, sluggishness or an obsession with achieving a number on a scale may be signs that health is being challenged.



Everyone involved directly or indirectly with body composition measurement should understand that inappropriate measurement and use of body composition data might contribute to the student-athlete experiencing unhealthy emotional stress. This stress can lead to the development or enhancement of eating disorders in the student-athlete (see Guideline 2F). All coaches (sport or strength/conditioning) should be aware of the sizable influence they may have on the behaviors and actions of their student-athletes. Many student-athletes are sensitive about body fat, so care should be taken to apply body composition measurement, when appropriate, in a way that enhances the student-athlete's well-being.

#### REFERENCES

1. Benardot D: Working with young athletes: Views of a nutritionist on the sports medicine team. *Int. J. Sport Nutr.* 6(2):110-120, 1996.
2. Boileau RA and Lohman TG. The measurement of human physique and its effect on physical performance. *Orthopedic Clin. N. Am.* 8:563-581, 1977.
3. Clarkson PM. Nutritional supplements for weight gain. *Sports Science Exchange SSE#68(11)*: 1-18, 1998.
4. Clasey JL, Kanaley JA, Wideman L, Heymsfield SB, Teates CD, Gutgesell ME, Thorner MO, Hartman ML, and Weltman A. Validity of

- methods of body composition assessment in young and older men and women. *J. Appl. Physiol.* 86(5):1728-38, 1999.
5. Fleck SJ. Body composition of elite American athletes. *Am. J. Sports Med.* 11:398-403, 1983.
  6. Heymsfield SB and Want Z. Measurement of total-body fat by underwater weighing: new insights and uses for old method. *Nutrition* 9:472-473, 1993.
  7. Houtkooper LB and Going SB. Body composition: How should it be measured? Does it affect sport performance? *Sports Science Exchange* SSE#52(7):1-15, 1994.
  8. Houtkooper LB, Going SB, Lohman TG, Roche AF, and Van Loan M. Bioelectrical impedance estimation of fat-free body mass in children and youth: a cross-validation study. *J. Appl. Physiol.* 72:366-373, 1992.
  9. Jackson AS and Pollock ML. Generalized equations for predicting body density in men. *Br. J. Nutr.* 40:497-504, 1978.
  10. Jackson AS, Pollock ML, and Ward A. Generalized equations for predicting body density of women. *Med. Sci. Sports Exerc.* 12:175-182, 1980.
  11. Lukaski HC. Methods for the assessment of human body composition—traditional and new. *Am. J. Clin. Nutr.* 46:537-56, 1987.
  12. Malina RM and Bouchard C. Characteristics of young athletes. In: *Growth, Maturation and Physical Activity*. Champaign, IL: *Human Kinetics Books*, pp. 443-463, 1991.
  13. Manore M, Benardot D, and Love P. Body measurements. In: Benardot D (Ed). *Sports Nutrition: A Guide for Professionals Working With Active People*. Chicago, IL: *American Dietetic Association*, pp. 70-93, 1993.
  14. Melby CL and Hill JO. Exercise, macronutrient balance, and body weight regulation. *Sports Science Exchange* SSE#72(12): 1-16, 1999.
  15. Thomas BJ, Cornish BH, Ward LC, and Jacobs A. Bioimpedance: is it a predictor of true water volume? *Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci.* 873:89-93, 1999.

# GUIDELINE 2F

## NUTRITION AND ATHLETIC PERFORMANCE

January 1986 • Revised June 2002, May 2009, 2013

Athletic performance and recovery from training are enhanced by attention to nutrient intake. Optimal nutrition for health and performance includes the identification of both the quantity and quality of food and fluids needed to support regular training and peak performance. As training demands shift during the year, athletes need to adjust their caloric intake and macronutrient distribution while maintaining a high nutrient-dense diet that supports their training and competition nutrient needs. The following key points summarize the impacts of training on energy, nutrient and fluid recommendations for competitive student-athletes as recommended by the American College of Sports Medicine (ACSM) and the Academy of Nutrition and Dietetics.

It is helpful to think of collegiate athletes' training year as including three phases: **base, competition** and **transition**. During **base** training when training volume is high (practices are longer and/or more frequent), athletes' energy needs are at their highest. A high-quality nutritional plan is key during this phase. Base training is also the best phase to experiment with and define event fueling and hydration strategies that can be continued throughout the year.

The **competition** phase usually reflects a decrease in training volume, and perhaps high-intensity training sessions with extended periods of tapering leading up to competition and travel. During the competition phase, athletes should adjust calorie and macronutrient intake to prevent unwanted weight gain. They should learn how to eat before competition, how to eat while traveling and how to adjust fluid needs based on environmental impacts. Athletes who consume a balanced diet will likely exhibit the best performance and experience less illness during the competition phase.

The **transition** (recovery) phase, during which athletes' training volume and intensity are at their lowest, requires some attention to the prevention of unwanted changes in body weight (increased body fat or decreased muscle mass). During this phase, athletes may need to decrease total calorie intake and resist overindulging while still maintaining a nutrient-dense diet.

**Carbohydrates, the primary fuel for higher intensity activity,** are required to replenish liver and muscle

glycogen stores and to prevent low blood sugar (hypoglycemia) during training. Carbohydrate intake has been well documented to have a positive impact on adaptation to training, performance and improved immune function.

During base training, a daily intake of 6 to 10 grams of carbohydrate per kilogram of body weight per day is advised. As training intensity and/or volume increase, carbohydrate need may easily exceed 10 grams of carbohydrates per kilogram of body weight. Athletes should begin to think about fueling for their next athletics activity immediately after the one they just completed. Recovery carbohydrates, to replace glycogen stores, can be calculated based on 1 to 1.5 grams of carbohydrates per kilogram of body weight and should be consumed immediately after training sessions. Within two hours after training, additional carbohydrates will help continue glycogen repletion.

The U.S. Dietary Guidelines and experts in performance nutrition recommend that athletes focus their food choices on less-refined types of carbohydrates, as these contain essential micronutrients vital to health and performance. Whole

grain breads and pasta, whole fruits and vegetables are excellent sources of high-quality carbohydrates.

**Protein requirements are slightly higher in both endurance** (1.2 to 1.4 grams per kilogram body weight) and strength-training student-athletes (1.6 to 1.7 grams per kilogram body weight), above the typical recommended daily intake (0.8 grams per kilogram body weight). Recommendations include ingesting a snack rich in carbohydrates with 10-20 grams of protein within 30 minutes after a training session for effectiveness.

**Fortunately, the higher intakes recommended for athletes are easily achieved in a well-balanced diet without the use of additional supplements.**

**Fat intake** is an important source of essential fatty acids and carrier for fat-soluble vitamins necessary for optimal physiological immune function. During prolonged, lower-intensity training, fats are a major energy contributor and are stored in muscle as triglyceride for use during activity. Dietary fat intake is suggested to be from 20 to 35 percent of total daily caloric intake.



# EATING FREQUENCY FOR THE STUDENT-ATHLETE

Fact sheets from the Sport Science Institute available online at [NCAA.org/SSI](http://NCAA.org/SSI)

**HOW TO USE THE NUTRITION FACTS LABEL**

I'm moving out of the dorms and into an apartment with a few of my teammates. I'll be responsible for my own meals, but I don't have much experience grocery shopping. Planning healthy meals are important for my athletic performance, but I'm not sure how to pick the best foods. How can I use food labels to help me?

**GET THE COMPETITIVE EDGE**

In the highly competitive world of college athletics, the difference between first and second can be small. Optimal eating habits will give you an edge over your competition, but planning and selecting a healthy diet can be challenging. Using the Nutrition Facts label and the ingredients list will make it easier.

(For the best food options, turn the page.)

Information presented by

Sport Science Institute  
National Collegiate Athletic Association

**FUELING DURING EXERCISE**

I am a junior student-athlete. I have morning workouts at 5:30 a.m., and my first class is at 8:30 a.m. I have two-hour practice blocks and I stop at the cafeteria for lunch between classes. I am back in the pool at 3:30 for a two-hour practice; then I have to grab dinner before going to study hall from 7 to 9 p.m. Sometimes I have to study late into the evening to finish a paper or prep for an exam. How can I sustain my energy throughout the day to optimize both my academic and athletic performances?

- **START OFF RIGHT:** Breakfast is the most important meal of the day. Choose nutrient-rich foods.
- **PLAN AHEAD:** Have portable performance foods in your backpack for fuel every two to three hours between meals and around training.
- **LISTEN TO YOUR NEEDS:** Know what foods sit well with your body. Don't try new foods or meals during days that you have important training sessions or a competition.

(For food options and tips, turn the page.)

Information presented by

Sport Science Institute  
National Collegiate Athletic Association

Diets low in fat can negatively impact training, nutrient density of the diet and the ability to consistently improve performance.

**In general, vitamin and mineral supplements are not required if a student-athlete is consuming adequate energy from a variety of foods to maintain body weight.** However, the risk of micronutrient deficiencies is greatest in student-athletes who are restricting calories, engaging in rapid weight-loss practices or eliminating specific foods or food groups from their diet. A multivitamin providing not more than 100 percent of the daily recommended intake can be considered for these student-athletes. Female student-athletes are especially prone to deficiencies in calcium and iron due to the impacts of regular menstrual cycles. The diets and iron status of endurance athletes and vegetarians (especially females) should be evaluated. However, megadoses of specific vitamins or minerals (10 to 100 times the Recommended Dietary Allowances) are not recommended.

**Hydration** status affects health and performance. Athletes should consume fluids throughout their day (water, low-fat milk, 100 percent fruit juices) and before, during and after training.

Fluids containing electrolytes and carbohydrates are a good source of fuel and rehydration for exercise lasting longer than 60 minutes. Fluids (e.g., energy drinks) containing questionable supplement ingredients and high levels of caffeine or other stimulants (e.g. 500 milligrams) may be detrimental to the health of the competitive athlete and are not effective forms of fuel or hydration.

Adequate overall energy intake throughout the day is important for all student-athletes. Insufficient energy intakes (due to skipped meals or dieting) will have a

rapid negative impact on training and performance, and over time, on bone, immune function and injury risk. Inadequate energy intake increases fatigue, depletes muscle glycogen stores, increases the risk of dehydration, decreases immune function, increases the risk of injury and can result in unwanted loss of muscle mass. A low caloric intake in female student-athletes can lead to menstrual dysfunction and decreased bone mineral density.

The maintenance or attainment of an ideal body weight is sport-specific and represents an important part of a nutritional program. However, student-athletes in certain sports face a difficult paradox in their training/nutrition regimen, particularly those competing in "weight class" sports (e.g., wrestling, rowing), sports that favor those with lower body weight (e.g., distance running, gymnastics), sports requiring student-athletes to wear body contour-revealing clothing (track, diving, swimming, volleyball) and sports with subjective judging related to "aesthetics" (gymnastics, diving). These student-athletes are encouraged to eat to provide the necessary fuel for performance, yet they often face self- or team-imposed weight restrictions. Emphasis on low body weight or low body fat may benefit performance only if the guidelines are realistic, the calorie intake is reasonable and the diet is nutritionally balanced.

The use of extreme weight-control measures can jeopardize the health of the student-athlete and possibly trigger behaviors associated with disordered eating. NCAA studies have shown that at least 40 percent of member institutions reported at least one case of anorexia nervosa or bulimia nervosa in their athletics programs. Once identified, these individuals should be referred for interdisciplinary medical care (medical, psychological, sports dietetics).

A more prevalent issue is the large number of sub-clinical or chronically dieting athletes. Department-wide efforts to educate staff and student-athletes should include addressing the negative impacts of under-fueling and weight/food preoccupation on the athletes' performance and overall well-being. Although disordered eating is much more prevalent in women (approximately 90 percent of the reports in NCAA studies were in women's sports), disordered eating also occurs in men. Female athletes who miss three or more menstrual cycles in a year, are preoccupied with weight, experience rapid changes in body weight, avoid eating with others, or are over-focused on shape and food are exhibiting warning signs worth addressing for health reasons. The medical examination and updated health history (Bylaw 17.1.5) is an opportunity to assess athletes for these risk factors and refer them to appropriate professionals for further evaluation and diagnosis.

Disordered eating is often an expression of underlying emotional distress that may have developed long before the individual was involved in athletics. Disordered eating can be triggered in psychologically vulnerable individuals by a single event or comments (such as offhand remarks about appearance, or constant badgering about a student-athlete's body weight, body composition or body type) from a person important to the individual. Coaches, athletic trainers, sport dietitians and supervising physicians must be watchful for student-athletes at higher risk for eating disorders. Disordered eating can lead to dehydration, resulting in loss of muscular strength and endurance, decreased aerobic and anaerobic power, loss of coordination, impaired judgment, and other complications that decrease performance and impair health. These symptoms may be readily apparent or may not be evident for an extended period of time. Many student-athletes have performed successfully while experiencing an eating disorder. Therefore, diagnosis of this problem should not be based entirely on a decrease in athletic performance.

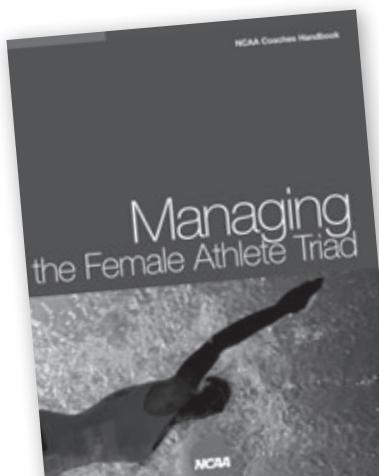
Body composition and body weight can affect exercise performance but should not be used as the main criteria for participation in sports. Decisions regarding weight loss should be based on the following recommendations to reduce the risk of disordered eating:

1. Frequent weigh-ins (either as a team or individually) are discouraged unless part of strategies to determine sweat loss as outlined in Guideline 2C.
2. Weight loss (fat loss) should be addressed during base or transition phases.
3. Weight-loss goals should be determined by the student-athlete, sports dietitian and medical staff with consultation from the coach.
4. Weight-loss plans should be individualized, realistic and preferably designed by a board certified specialist in sports dietetics (CSSD).

For each student-athlete, there may be a unique optimal body composition for performance, for health and for self-esteem. However, in most cases, these three values are NOT identical. Mental and physical health should not be sacrificed for performance. An erratic or lost menstrual cycle, sluggishness or an obsession with achieving a number on a scale may be signs that a student-athlete's health is being challenged.

## REFERENCES

1. *Nutrition and Athletic Performance*. American College of Sports Medicine, American Dietetic Association, and Dietitians of Canada, Joint Position Stand, *Medicine and Science in Sports and Exercise*, 109:3:509-527, March 2009
2. *The Female Athlete Triad*. American College of Sports Medicine (ACSM) Position Stand, *Medicine and Science in Sports and Exercise*, 39:10: 1-10 2007.
3. *Exercise and Fluid Requirements*. American College of Sports Medicine (ACSM) Position Stand. 2007
4. Brownell KD, Rodin J, Wilmore JH: *Eating, Body Weight, and Performance in Athletes: Disorders of Modern Society* Malvern, PA: Lea and Febiger, 1992.
5. Dale, KS, Landers DM. *Weight control in wrestling: eating disorders or disordered eating?* *Medicine and Science in Sports and Exercise* 31:1382-1389, 1999.
6. Dick RW: *Eating disorders in NCAA athletics programs*. *Athletic Training* 26:136-140, 1991.
7. Sandborn CF, Horea M, Siemers BJ, Dieringer KI. *Disordered eating and the female athlete triad*. *Clinics in Sports Medicine*:19:199-213, 2000.



Available online at  
[NCAA.org/SSI](http://NCAA.org/SSI).

# GUIDELINE 2G

# DIETARY SUPPLEMENTS

January 1990 • Revised June 2004, June 2009

Nutritional and dietary supplements are marketed to student-athletes to improve performance, recovery time and muscle-building capability. Many student-athletes use nutritional supplements despite the lack of proof of effectiveness. In addition, such substances are expensive and may potentially be harmful to health or performance. Of greater concern is the lack of regulation and safety in the manufacture of dietary supplements. Most compounds obtained from specialty "nutrition" stores and mail-order businesses are not subject to the strict regulations set by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration. Therefore, the contents of many of these compounds are not represented accurately on the list of ingredients and may contain impurities or banned substances, which may cause a student-athlete to test positive. Positive drug-test appeals based on the claim that the student-athletes did not know the substances they were taking contained banned drugs have not been successful. Student-athletes should be instructed to consult with the institution's sports medicine staff before taking ANY nutritional supplement. Reference NCAA Banned Drug Classes in Appendix A.

Member institutions are restricted in the providing of nutritional supplements – see NCAA bylaws for divisional regulations.

It is well known that a high-carbohydrate diet is associated with improved performance and enhanced ability to train. Carbohydrates in the form of glycogen are the body's main fuel for high-intensity activity. A large number of student-athletes only consume 40 to 50 percent of their total calories from carbohydrates, versus the recommended 55 to 65 percent for most people (about 5 to 10 grams per kilogram of body weight). The lower end of the range should be ingested during regular training; the high end during intense training.

High-carbohydrate foods and beverages can provide the necessary amount of carbohydrates for the high caloric demand of most sports to optimize performance. Low-carbohydrate diets are not advantageous for athletes during intense training and could result in a significantly reduced ability to perform or train by the end of an intense week of training. When the levels of carbohydrates are reduced, exercise intensity and length of activity decreases, and fatigue rapidly increases. A high-carbohydrate diet consisting of complex carbohydrates, fruits, vegetables, low-fat dairy products and whole grains (along with adequate protein) is the optimal diet for peak performance. (See Guideline 2F, Nutrition and Athletic Performance.)

## RESOURCE EXCHANGE CENTER

The NCAA subscribes to the Resource Exchange Center (REC). The REC ([www.drugfreesport.com/rec](http://www.drugfreesport.com/rec)) provides accurate information on performance-enhancing drugs, dietary supplements, medications, new ingredients and validity of product claims, and whether a substance is banned by the NCAA. This service is provided 24 hours a day via a password-protected website for all NCAA member schools and their student-athletes and athletics personnel. To access the REC, go to [www.drugfreesport.com/rec](http://www.drugfreesport.com/rec). The password is ncaa1, ncaa2 or ncaa3, depending on your divisional classification.

Protein and amino acid supplements are popular with bodybuilders and strength-training student-athletes. Although protein is needed to repair and build muscles after strenuous training, most studies have shown that student-athletes ingest a sufficient amount without supplements. The recommended amount of protein in the diet should be 12 to 15 percent of total energy intake (about 1.4 to 1.6 grams per kilogram of body weight) for all types of student-athletes. Athlete should consider eating a post-workout carbohydrate snack that contains protein within one hour of concluding that vigorous exercise session. Although selected amino acid supplements are purported to increase the production of anabolic hormones, studies using manufacturer-recommended amounts have not found increases in growth hormone or muscle mass. Ingesting high amounts of single amino acids is contraindicated because they can affect the absorption of other essential amino acids, produce nausea, and/or impair kidney function and hydration status.

Other commonly advertised supplements are vitamins and minerals. Most scientific evidence shows that selected vitamins and minerals will not enhance performance provided no deficiency exists. Some vitamins and minerals are marketed to student-athletes for other benefits. For example, the antioxidants, vitamins E and C, and beta carotene, are used by many student-athletes because they believe that these antioxidants will protect them from the damaging effects of aerobic exercise. Although such exercise can cause muscle damage, studies have found that training will increase the body's natural antioxidant defense system so that megadoses of antioxidants may not be needed. Supplementation in

high dosages of antioxidants, such as vitamins E and C, and beta carotene, could disrupt the normal balance of these compounds and the balance of free radicals in the body and cause more harm than good. (American Council on Science and Health)

The mineral chromium has been suggested to increase muscle mass and decrease fat; these claims have little, if any, credible support. In fact, the Federal Trade Commission has declared such claims to be unsubstantiated and deceptive. Similarly, magnesium is purported, but not proven, to prevent cramps. To obtain necessary vitamins and minerals, student-athletes should eat a wide variety of foods because not all vitamins and minerals are found in every food.

Other substances naturally occurring in foods, such as carnitine, herbal extracts and special enzyme formulations, do not provide any benefit to performance. The main source of energy for the muscle during exercise will come from carbohydrate rich foods. The high-protein diet has received recent attention, but data showing that this diet will enhance performance are weak. High-protein diets are discouraged by most nutrition experts due to increased stress placed on the kidneys. Mild to severe stomach cramping and diar-

rhea, dehydration and gout have been associated with use of certain amino acid supplements.

Creatine has been found in some laboratory studies to enhance short-term, high-intensity exercise capability, delay fatigue on repeated bouts of such exercise and increase strength. Several studies have contradicted these claims, and, moreover, the safety of creatine supplements has not been verified. Weight gains of 1 to 3 kilograms per week have been found in creatine users, but the cause is unclear.

Many other "high-tech" nutritional or dietary supplements may seem to be effective at first, but this is likely a placebo effect — if student-athletes believe these substances will enhance performance, they may train harder or work more efficiently. Ultimately, most nutritional supplements are ineffective, costly and unnecessary.

Student-athletes should be aware that nutritional supplements are not limited to pills and powders; "energy" drinks that contain stimulants are popular. Many of these contain large amounts of either caffeine (e.g. 500 milligrams) or other stimulants, both of which can result in a positive drug test. Student-athletes should be wary of drinks that promise an "energy boost," because they may contain banned stimulants. In addition, the use of stimulants while exercising can increase the risk of heat illness.

Student-athletes should be provided accurate and sound information on nutritional supplements. It is not worth risking eligibility for products that have not been scientifically proven to improve performance and may contain banned substances. Member institutions should review NCAA Bylaw 16.5.2, educational

**What you don't know can hurt your eligibility**

**Nutritional/Dietary Supplements**

- Are not strictly regulated
- May contain banned substances
- May not list all contents on the label
- May be legal but still contain NCAA banned substances

Consult with your institution's sports medicine staff before taking any nutritional/dietary supplement.

**Ignorance is no excuse!**

**NCAA** [www.NCAA.org/health-safety](http://www.NCAA.org/health-safety)

## THE DANGER OF SUPPLEMENTS

Nutritional/dietary supplements may contain NCAA banned substances. The U.S. Food and Drug Administration does not strictly regulate the supplement industry; therefore, purity and safety of nutritional/dietary supplements cannot be guaranteed. Impure supplements may lead to a positive NCAA drug test. The use of supplements is at the student-athlete's own risk. Student-athletes should contact their institution's team physician or athletic trainer for further information.

columns and interpretations for guidance on restrictions on providing supplements to student-athletes. Institutions should designate an individual (or individuals) as the athletics department resource for questions related to NCAA banned drugs and the use of nutritional supplements. In addition, institutions should educate athletics department staff members who have regular interaction with student-athletes that the NCAA maintains a list of banned drug classes and provides examples of banned substances in each drug class on the NCAA website; any nutritional supplement use may present risks to a student-athlete's health and eligibility; and questions regarding NCAA banned drugs and the use of nutritional supplements should be referred to the institution's designated department resource individual (or individuals). See Appendix B for Division I legislative requirements.

---

## REFERENCES

1. Burke L: Practical issues in nutrition for athletes. *Journal of Sports Sciences* 13:S83-90, 1995.
2. Clarkson PM, Haymes EM: Trace Mineral Requirements for Athletes. *International Journal of Sport Nutrition* 4:104-19, 1994.
3. Clarkson PM: Micronutrients and exercise: Antioxidants and minerals. *Journal of Sports Sciences* 12:S11-24, 1995.
4. American College of Sports Medicine. The physiological and health effects of oral creatine supplementation. *Medicine and Science in Sports and Exercise*. 32 (3): 706-717, 2000.
5. Lemon PWR: Do athletes need more dietary protein and amino acids? *International Journal of Sport Nutrition* 5:S39-61, 1995.
6. Volek JS, Kraemer WJ: Creatine supplementation: Its effect on human muscular performance and body composition. *Journal of National Strength and Conditioning Research* 10:200-10, 1996.
7. Williams C: Macronutrients and performance. *Journal of Sports Sciences* 13:S1-10, 1995.
8. The National Center for Drug Free Sport, Inc., 810 Baltimore, Suite 200, Kansas City, Missouri. 64105; 816/474-8655.
9. ACSM JOINT POSITION STATEMENT, Nutrition and Athletic Performance, 2000. Available at [www.acsm-msse.org](http://www.acsm-msse.org).
10. Nutritional Supplements, *The NCAA News*, April 15, 2005.
11. IOC study, 2001.
12. NFL study, 2007.

# GUIDELINE 2H ‘BURNERS’ (BRACHIAL PLEXUS INJURIES)

June 1994 • Revised June 2003

“Burners” or “stingers” are so named because the injuries can cause a sudden pain and numbness along the forearm and hand. The more formal medical terminology is transient brachial plexopathy or an injury to the brachial plexus. A brachial plexus injury may also involve injury to a cervical root. An injury to the spinal cord itself is more serious and frequently does not fall under this category of injury, although it shares certain symptoms; therefore, spinal cord injuries should be ruled out when diagnosing stingers.

The majority of stingers occur in football. Such injuries have been reported in 52 percent of college football players during a single season. As many as 70 percent of college football players have experienced stingers. Stingers also can occur in a variety of other sports, including basketball, ice hockey, wrestling and some field events in track.

## MECHANISM

The most common mechanism for stingers is head movement in an opposite direction from the shoulder either from a hit to the head or downward traction of the shoulder, although foramen encroachment may also be a cause of symptoms. This can stretch the nerve roots on the side receiving the blow (traction), or compress or pinch those on the opposite side. Contact to the side of the neck may cause a direct contusion to the brachial plexus. In football, improper blocking and tackling techniques may result in a brachial plexus injury. Coaches, parents and student-athletes should be cautioned regarding the consequences of improper techniques, which may result in cervical spine injuries or trauma to the brachial plexus.

## SYMPTOMS AND SEVERITY

Student-athletes who suffer burners may be unable to move the affected arm from their side and will complain of burning pain, and potentially, numbness traveling from the injured side of the neck through the shoulder down the arm and forearm, and sometimes into the hand. Weakness may be present in the muscles of the shoulder, elbow and hand.

Brachial plexus injuries can be classified into three categories. The mildest form (Grade 1) are neuropraxic injuries that involve demyelination of the axon sheath without intrinsic axonal disruption. Complete recovery typically occurs in a few seconds to days. Grade 1 injuries are the most common in athletics. Grade 2 injuries involve axonotmesis, or disruption of the axon and myelin sheath, with preservation of the epineuri-

um, perineurium and endoneurium, which can serve as the conduit for the regenerating axon as it re-grows at 1 to 7 millimeters per day. Weakness can last for weeks, but full recovery typically occurs. Grade 3 injuries, neurotmesis, or complete nerve transections, are rare in athletes. Surgical repair of the nerve is required in these cases, and complete recovery may not occur.

These classifications have more meaning with regard to anticipated recovery of function than a grading on the severity of symptoms at the time of initial injury.

## TREATMENT AND RETURN TO PLAY

Burners and stingers typically result in symptoms that are sensory in nature, frequently involving the C5 and C6 dermatomes. All athletes sustaining burners should be removed from competition and examined thoroughly for injury to the cervical spine and shoulder. All cervical roots should be assessed for motor and sensory function. If symptoms clear within seconds to several minutes and are not associated with any neck pain, limitation of neck movement or signs of shoulder subluxation or dislocation, the athlete can safely return to competition. It is important to re-examine the athlete after the game and for a few successive days to detect any reoccurrence of weakness or alteration in sensory exam.

If sensory complaints or weakness persists for more than a few minutes, a full medical evaluation with radiographs and consideration for an MRI should be done to rule out cervical disk or other compressive pathology. If symptoms persist for more than two to three weeks, an EMG may be helpful in assessing the extent of injury. However, an EMG should not be used for return-to-play criteria, as EMG will not show positive findings until at least two weeks after the nerve injury and those nerve changes may persist for several years after the symptoms have resolved. Shoulder injuries (acromioclavicular separation, shoulder subluxation or dislocation, and clavicular fractures) should be considered in the differential diagnosis of the athlete with transient or prolonged neurologic symptoms of the upper extremity. Any injured athlete who presents with specific cervical-point tenderness, neck stiffness, bony deformity, fear of moving his/her head and/or complains of a heavy head should be immobilized on a spine board (as one would for a cervical spine fracture) and transported to a medical facility for a more thorough evaluation.

Bilateral symptoms indicate that the cord itself has been traumatized and may suggest transient



quadriplegia. These athletes should also be immobilized and transported to a medical facility for a more thorough evaluation.

All athletes sustaining burners or stingers should undergo a physical rehabilitation program that includes neck and trunk strengthening exercises. The fit of shoulder pads should be re-checked, and consideration of other athletic protective equipment, such as neck rolls and/or collars, should be given. The athlete's tackling techniques should be reviewed.

Stinger assessment should be part of the student-athletes' preseason physical and mental history (see Guideline 1C) so that these "at-risk" athletes can be instructed in a preventative exercise program and be provided with proper protective equipment.

## RECURRENT BURNERS

Recurrent burners may be common; 87 percent of athletes in one study had experienced more than one. Medical personnel should pay special attention to this condition. Although rare, risk of permanent nerve injury exists for those with recurrent burners. Therefore, participants should report every occurrence to their certified athletic trainers or team physician. Any player with persistent pain, burning, numbness and/or weakness (lasting longer than two minutes) should be held out of competition and referred to a physician for further evaluation.

## A WORD OF CAUTION

Management of the student-athlete with recurrent burners can be difficult. There are no clear guidelines concerning return to play. However, at-risk student-athletes are those who have: 1) narrow cervical foramen or 2) poor neck and shoulder muscular stabilization. Although some risk of permanent nerve injury exists, a review of the literature shows this risk to be small for those with recurrent episodes. The most important concern for student-athletes with recurrent

burners is to stress the importance of reporting all symptoms to the attending medical personnel so that a thorough physical examination, with particular attention to strength and sensory changes, can be obtained. Any worsening of symptoms should provoke a more thorough evaluation.

## REFERENCES

1. Meyer S, Schulte K, et al: Cervical Spinal Stenosis and Stingers in Collegiate Football Players. *American Journal of Sports Medicine* 22(2):158-166, 1994.
2. Torg J, et al: Cervical Cord Neuropraxia: Classification Pathomechanics, Morbidity and Management Guidelines. *Journal of Neurosurgery* 87:843-850, 1997.
3. Feinberg J, et al: Peripheral Nerve Injuries in the Athlete. *Sports Medicine* 12(6):385-408, 1997.
4. Meyer S, et al: Cervical Spinal Stenosis and Stingers in Collegiate Football Players. *American Journal of Sports Medicine* 22(2), 1994.
5. Cantu R: Stingers, Transient Quadriplegia, and Cervical Spinal Stenosis: Return-to-Play Criteria. *Medicine and Science of Sports and Exercise* 7(Suppl):S233-235, 1997.
6. Levitz C, et al: The Pathomechanics of Chronic Recurrent Cervical Nerve Root Neuropraxia, the Chronic Burner Syndrome. *American Journal of Sports Medicine* 25(1), 1997.
7. Castro F, et al: Stingers, the Torg Ratio, and the Cervical Spine. *American Journal of Sports Medicine* 25(5), 1997.
8. Weinstein S: Assessment and Rehabilitation of the Athlete With a Stinger. A Model for the Management of Non-catastrophic Athletic Cervical Spine Injury. *Clinic and Sports Medicine* 17(1), 1998.
9. Shannon B, Klimkiewicz J, Cervical Burners in the Athlete. *Clinic and Sports Medicine* 21(1):29-35 January 2002.
10. Koffler K, Kelly J, Neurovascular Trauma in Athletes. *Orthop Clin N Am* 33: 523-534(2002).
11. Feinberg J, Burners and Stingers, *Phys Med Rehab N Am* 11(4): 771-783 Nov 2000.

# GUIDELINE 2I

# SPORTS-RELATED CONCUSSION

June 1994 • Revised July 2004, 2009, July 2010, July 2011, July 2013

*In April 2013, the NCAA Sport Science Institute hosted a Concussion Task Force composed of concussion experts (scientists, physicians, clinicians) whose charge was to study concussion in college sports and to develop a consensus, when possible, on concussion definition, epidemiology, pathophysiology, management and long-term ramifications. When a consensus was not possible, the NCAA Concussion Task Force members made recommendations for further study that could provide a pathway for consensus. The Concussion Task Force members reviewed in particular three peer-reviewed journal articles that had been recently published: (1) "Consensus statement on concussion in sport: the 4th International Conference on Concussion in Sport held in Zurich, November 2012"; (2) "American Medical Society for Sports Medicine position statement: concussion in sport"; (3) "Summary of evidence-based guideline update: Evaluation and management of concussion in sports." The first two articles are consensus driven, and the third article is evidence-based. Despite differing methodologies and authors, there was a common thread of agreement regarding sports-related concussion diagnosis and management. Notably, for the first time, there was universal agreement in the peer-reviewed literature that athletes should not return to play on the same day in which they suffer a concussion.*

*The Concussion Task Force members did not recommend any changes to the NCAA Concussion Management Plan, which is outlined on pages 64-65 under "NCAA Concussion Policy and Legislation" and "Best Practices for a Concussion Management Plan."*

## CONCUSSION DEFINITION

The consensus definition from the 4th International Conference on Concussion in Sport (Zurich 2012) is

that concussion is a brain injury and is defined as a complex pathophysiological process affecting the brain, induced by biomechanical forces. These guidelines further describe common features that incorporate clinical, pathologic and biomechanical injury constructs that may be used in defining the nature of a concussive head injury, including:

- Direct blow to the head, face or neck or an impulsive force transmitted to the head.
- Rapid onset of short-lived impairment of neurological function that resolves spontaneously. In some cases, symptoms and signs may evolve over a number of minutes to hours.
- Functional disturbance rather than a structural injury and, as such, no abnormality is seen on standard structural neuroimaging studies.
- Grades set of clinical symptoms that may or may not involve loss of consciousness.

As noted in the definitions box below, there is not one uniform definition of concussion.

It is also noteworthy that concussion is sometimes used interchangeably with mild traumatic brain injury and at other times is considered one of several possible manifestations of traumatic brain injury. Importantly, the absolute guide for mild traumatic brain injury is a Glasgow Coma Scale of 13-15.

## SPORTS PARTICIPATION DEFINITIONS AND CONCUSSION EPIDEMIOLOGY

Concussion incidence varies among sports. The American Academy of Pediatrics published a classification of sports by contact in 2001. Then in 2013, the American Academy of Neurology's statement described contact and collision sports as those in which athletes purposely hit other athletes or inani-

## CONCUSSION DEFINITIONS

### American Academy of Neurology

Pathophysiologic disturbance in neurologic function characterized by clinical symptoms induced by biomechanical forces, occurring with or without loss of consciousness. Standard structural neuro-imaging is normal, and symptoms typically resolve over time.

### American Medical Society for Sports Medicine

A traumatically induced transient disturbance of brain function involving a complex pathophysiological process. Concussion is a subset of mild traumatic brain injury (MTBI), which is generally self-limited and at the less-severe end of the brain injury spectrum.

### Zurich

A brain injury. Concussion is defined as a complex pathophysiological process affecting the brain, induced by biomechanical forces.

### NCAA

A complex pathophysiological process affecting the brain, induced by traumatic biomechanical forces.

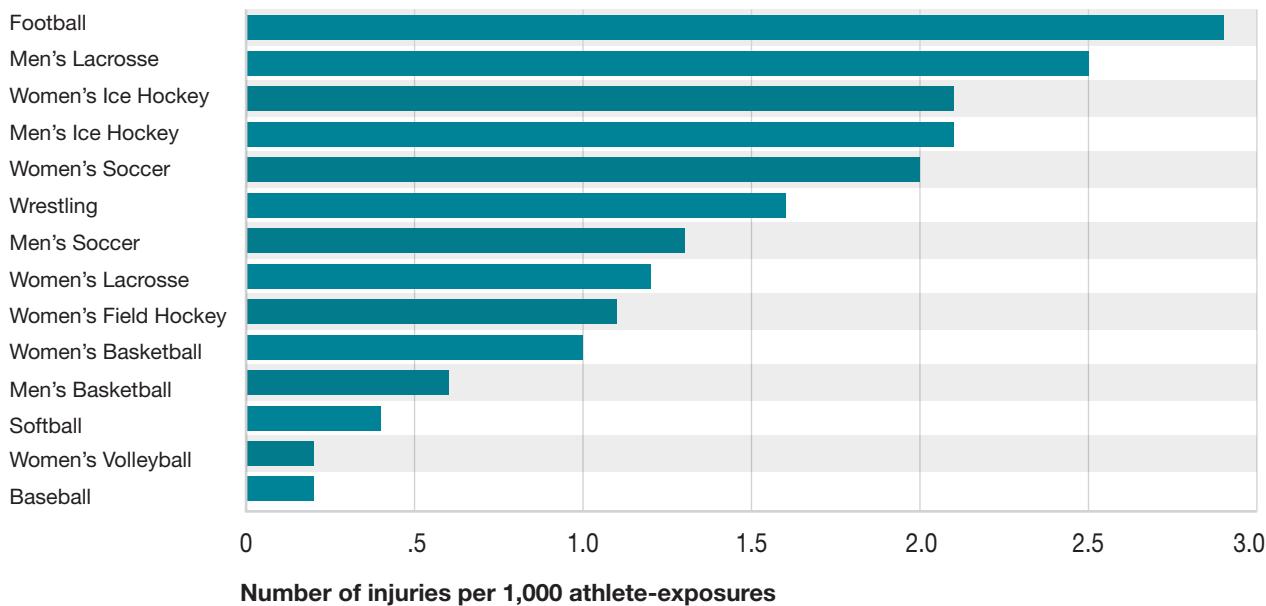
mate objects. The purposeful collisions put athletes participating in this class of sports at greater risk for concussions. Limited contact sports were described as those in which the force and the frequency of collisions, whether with other athletes or inanimate objects, are decreased. Noncontact sports were described as those in which players do not come in contact with athletes or inanimate objects by force.

The rate of concussion in NCAA sports can be assessed in various ways. Figure 1 demonstrates the rate of competition concussion per 1,000 student-athlete exposures. It is noteworthy that the higher rates occur in contact/collision sports. All meaningfully measurable rates occur in either contact/collision or limited contact/impact sports. It is also noteworthy that women have a higher rate of concussion than men for soccer and basketball. Another way to look at concussion is through annual estimates of the actual number of concussions within the sport, combining both practice and competition sessions. Figure 2 depicts the percentage of concussions from each sport given the total number of concussion in 14 NCAA sports.

Because of the large size of football teams and the higher rate of concussion relative to other sports, concussion incidence is highest in football. In assessing



**Figure 1: Rate of competition concussion injury in 14 NCAA sports**



Data from 2004-2009. Overall practice and game injury rates for each sport can be found in Appendix C.

the available data, anticipating concussion risk can be made based on the sport; anticipating concussion risk can also be guided by impact expectation. For each sport, it is important to follow the institution's concussion management plan.

The NCAA reviewed various concussion guidelines in addition to the injury data across sports to classify sports by an expectation for impacts and collisions. Unlike the previous two classifications, this classification (Figure 3) lists lower-tier sports as limited contact because athletes are still at risk of a concussion both in sports and daily life.

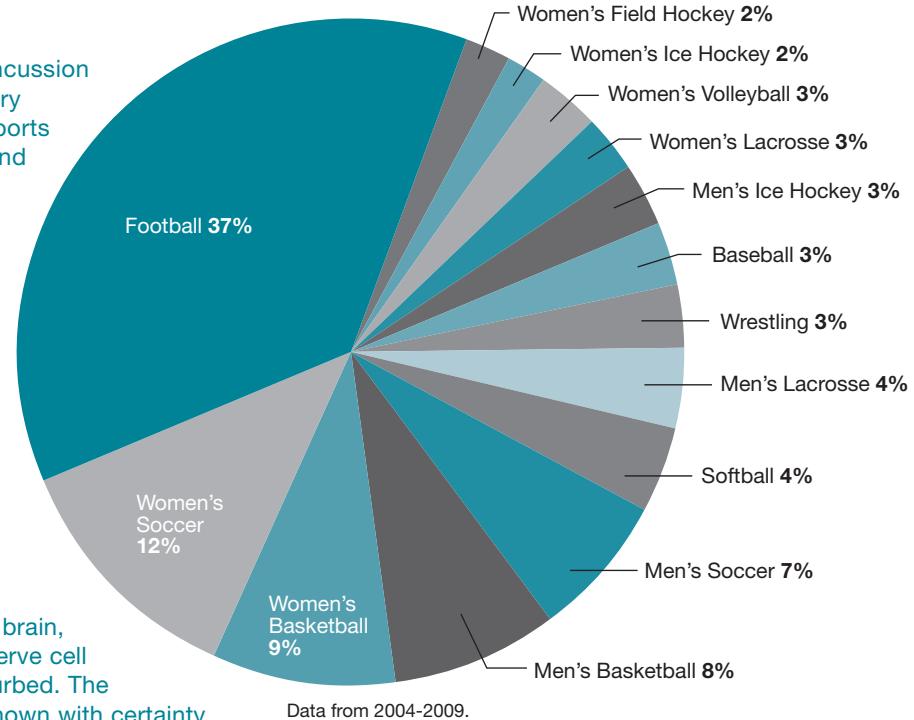
## CONCUSSION PATHOPHYSIOLOGY

Concussion is not a static event, but is rather a pathophysiological process that may evolve over minutes, hours and days. Following a biomechanical linear or rotational impact to the brain, either directly or indirectly, the nerve cell and/or nerve axon become perturbed. The threshold of this impact is not known with certainty, and can vary between individuals, and even within the same individual.

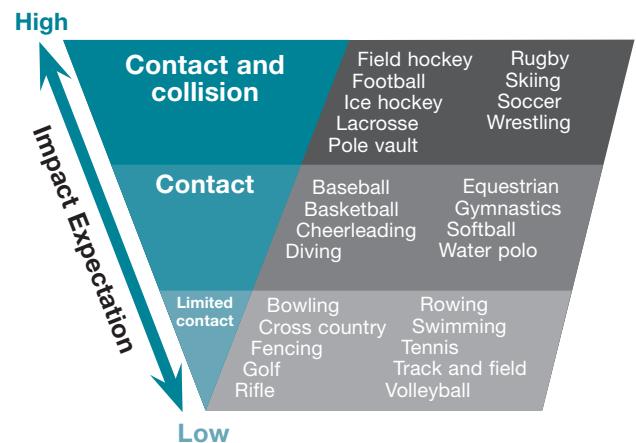
Once an individual receives a traumatic impact that exceeds the nerve cell's ability to adapt, the pathophysiological process begins. This process includes an interruption of the normal balance of chemicals such as potassium and calcium inside and outside the nerve cell. Restoring this balance requires extra energy, but part of the pathophysiological process is also a decrease in blood flow to the brain. Thus, there is a mismatch between brain energy need and brain energy availability, sometimes referred to as an "energy crisis." If the chemical balance is not restored, then there may be ongoing brain dysfunction that can include inflammation, changes in physical structure of the cell, and even nerve cell death.

In most cases, the brain energy crisis is restored within seven to 10 days. This seven- to 10-day period is known as the "metabolic recovery phase." Upon completion of the seven- to 10-day metabolic recovery phase, brain blood flow, brain energy availability, and

**Figure 2: National annual estimate of concussions for practice and competition in 14 NCAA sports**



**Figure 3: Impact expectation by sport**



brain chemical balance have returned to normal. If someone receives a concussion during the metabolic recovery phase of a prior concussion, the temporal resolution of the subsequent concussion will be further delayed. Whereas potassium and glutamate dysfunc-

## SIGNS AND SYMPTOMS OF CONCUSSION

| Physical   | Cognitive  | Emotional   |
|--|--|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Headache</li> <li>• Nausea</li> <li>• Vomiting</li> <li>• Balance problems</li> <li>• Fatigue</li> <li>• Sensitivity to light</li> <li>• Numbness/tingling</li> <li>• Dazed</li> <li>• Stunned</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Feeling mentally “foggy”</li> <li>• Feeling slowed down</li> <li>• Difficulty concentrating</li> <li>• Difficulty remembering</li> <li>• Forgetful of recent information and conversations</li> <li>• Confused about recent events</li> <li>• Answers questions slowly</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Irritable</li> <li>• Sad</li> <li>• More emotional</li> <li>• Nervous</li> </ul> |
| <p>American Medical Society for Sports Medicine 2013 Position Stand</p>  |  |   |

tion resolves within minutes, it may take six to 10 days for calcium perturbation and cerebral blood flow to normalize. This correlates with clinical symptomatology, which is discussed next.

### CLINICAL MANIFESTATIONS OF CONCUSSION

Because the definition of concussion is not uniform and because there are no clearly defined genetic predispositions, serum/brain biomarkers, or definitive neuroimaging classifications of concussion, it is critical to be well versed in clinical manifestations of concussion. Unlike many other medical conditions (e.g. breast cancer, myocardial infarction) in which there are numerous identified predispositions, biomarkers and imaging criteria, concussion remains largely defined by its clinical presentation, which can be varied, subtle and easily overlooked. Concussion results from a brain pathophysiological process, but the brain location (or locations), and the extent of brain injury can vary considerably from concussion to concussion. Thus, concussion manifestations can range from mild visual obscurations (e.g., “seeing stars”) to profound amnesia, incoordination and even loss of consciousness. There are no clear prognostic factors for the many varied concussion manifestations. The above table lists signs and symptoms of concussion, as included in the American Medical Society of Sports Medicine Position Stand (AMSSM, 2013).

As noted in the signs and symptoms table, concussion symptoms and signs are varied. Also, many symptoms are nonspecific (e.g., headache, difficulty concentrating), and need to be placed in the proper context. For example, a student-athlete may have difficulty concentrating and complain of headache while coping with a tension-type headache (physical and mental stress) or

migraine, or after a night of alcohol drinking and sleep deprivation, but that does not mean he or she is suffering with a concussion. However, if the student-athlete develops such symptoms following a traumatic head impact, either directly or indirectly, then concussion is highly probable.

Any athlete who is suspected of suffering with concussion must be evaluated immediately on the field, on the sideline or in a quiet locker room. Many tools exist to aid in the diagnosis of concussion, and it is best to include a combination of symptoms checklist, cognitive testing and balance testing, all within a clinical context. The SCAT2 and SCAT3 combine these variables into one test. There is universal consensus, and NCAA policy, that any athlete who is diagnosed with a concussion must not return to play or practice that day and must be cleared by a health care professional (team physician or his or her designee) before returning to play or practice.

#### The diagnosis of concussion is influenced by:

1. **Medical Team Awareness.** When there exists a comprehensive program in which all medical team members and athletes are well versed in concussion management, there is a high internal consistency and reliability in diagnosing concussion. Conversely, when the medical team and athletes have not rehearsed concussion management, the internal consistency and reliability for concussion diagnosis diminish considerably.
2. **Athlete Self-Report.** Unfortunately, even well-educated athletes have a high rate of not reporting concussion symptoms. Indeed, studies reveal that 40 to 50 percent of athletes will not report concussion symptoms, especially if they have had



a prior concussion. Reasons vary, and range from a sense of invincibility to fear of losing one's playing position.

### 3. Over-Reliance on Computerized Testing.

Concussion diagnosis must be clinical, and cannot be made by computerized testing. Such tests may help make a clinical decision, but are not valid indicators of a diagnosis as a stand-alone tool.

## CONCUSSION DIAGNOSIS AND MANAGEMENT

The sideline evaluation of an athlete with a suspected concussion should include an assessment of airway, breathing and circulation (ABCs), followed by an assessment of the cervical spine and skull for associated injury. The sideline evaluation should also include a neurological and mental status examination and some form of brief neurocognitive testing to

assess memory function and attention. This can be in the form of questions regarding the particular practice or competition, previous game results, and remote and recent memory, and questions to test the athlete's recall of words, months of the year backwards and calculations. Special note should be made regarding the presence and duration of retrograde or anterograde amnesia, and the presence and duration of confusion. A timeline of injury and the presence of symptoms should be noted. These sideline tests should be performed and repeated as necessary, but do not take the place of other comprehensive neuropsychological tests.

Once an injury occurs and an initial assessment has been made, it is important to determine an immediate plan of action, which may include deciding on whether

| GRADUATED RETURN-TO-PLAY PROTOCOL*    |   |  |
|---------------------------------------|---|--|
| Rehabilitation stage                  | Functional exercise at each stage of rehabilitation   | Objective of each stage  |
| <b>1. No activity.</b>                | Symptom-limited physical and cognitive rest.  | Recovery.  |
| <b>2. Light aerobic exercise.</b>     | Walking, swimming or stationary cycling keeping intensity less than 70 percent maximum permitted heart rate. No resistance training.    | Increase heart rate.   |
| <b>3. Sport-specific exercise.</b>    | Skating drills in ice hockey, running drills in soccer. No head-impact activities.  | Add movement.  |
| <b>4. Noncontact training drills.</b> | Progression to more complex training drills, e.g. passing drills in football and ice hockey. May start progressive resistance training. | Exercise, coordination and cognitive load.                         |
| <b>5. Full-contact practice.</b>      | Following medical clearance, participate in normal training activities.   | Restore confidence and assess functional skills by coaching staff. |
| <b>6. Return to play.</b>             | Normal game play.   |  |

\* 2013 International Conference on Concussion in Sport. Zurich, Switzerland.

additional referral to a physician and/or emergency department should take place, and determining the follow-up care. The medical staff should also determine whether additional observation or hospital admission should be considered.

Follow-up care and instructions should be given to the athlete, including ensuring that the athlete not be left alone for an initial period of time. Athletes who have suffered concussion should avoid alcohol or other substances that will impair their cognitive function, and also avoid aspirin and other medications that can increase their risk of bleeding.

Conventional imaging studies such as MRI and CT scans are usually normal in concussions, and they contribute little to concussion evaluation but should be employed whenever suspicion of an intracerebral or structural lesion (e.g., skull fracture) exists. If an athlete experiences prolonged loss of consciousness, confusion, seizure activity, focal neurologic deficits or persistent clinical or cognitive symptoms, then additional emergency evaluation is indicated.

The diagnosis of concussion is clinical. In other words, there are no laboratory tests, biomarkers, or computerized cognitive tests that make a diagnosis. Concussion diagnosis is based on the clinical presentation of symptoms and signs that have been dis-

cussed in this guideline. Concussion is best diagnosed by a clinician with experience in managing athletes with concussion. Several recent publications have endorsed the use of neurocognitive or neuropsychological (NP) testing as an important cornerstone of concussion evaluation. It is likely that NP testing of memory performance, reaction time, and speed of cognitive processing, regardless of whether administered by paper-and-pencil or computerized method, is useful in helping to identify the presence of concussion. These tests provide a reliable assessment and quantification of brain function by examining brain-behavior relationships. NP tests are designed to measure a broad range of cognitive function, including speed of information processing, memory recall, attention and concentration, reaction time, scanning and visual tracking ability, and problem-solving ability. Several computerized versions of these tests also have been designed to improve the availability of these tests, and make them easier to distribute and use. Ideally, these tests are performed before the season as a “baseline” with which post-injury tests can be compared. Despite the utility of NP test batteries in the assessment and treatment of concussion in athletes, several questions remain unanswered. Computerized NP testing should be interpreted by health care professionals trained and familiar with the type of test and the individual test limitations, including a knowledgeable assessment of the reliable

change index, baseline variability and false-positive and false-negative rates. NP testing should be used only as part of a comprehensive concussion management strategy and should not be used in isolation. Further research is needed to understand the complete role of neuropsychological testing.

The clinical diagnosis of concussion is aided by comparing baseline cognitive and balance tests, such as the NP tests noted above, with post-incident tests. These baseline tests are in flux, including SCAT III, which has not been validated clinically. In addition, investigators are evaluating eye movement, vestibular reaction, and voice recognition tests, among others, that may serve as an adjunct in the clinical diagnosis of concussion. NCAA Best Practices for a Concussion Management Plan states that at a minimum, baseline assessments of athletes should consist of the use of a symptoms checklist and standardized cognitive and balance assessments such as SAC, SCAT, SCAT II, and Balance Error Scoring System (BESS). The clinical diagnosis of concussion is ultimately made when a discerning clinician notes an inciting event (e.g., blow to the head), which is followed by symptoms and signs that are consistent with concussion and that are not indicative of other brain injury.

Once concussion is diagnosed, the cornerstone of concussion management is physical and cognitive rest until the acute symptoms resolve, followed by a supervised graded program of exertion before medical clearance and return to play. Once an athlete is completely asymptomatic, the return-to-play progression should occur in a step-wise fashion with gradual increments in physical exertion and risk of contact. After a period of remaining asymptomatic, the first step is an "exertional challenge" in which the athlete exercises for 15 to 20 minutes in an activity such as biking or running; this leads to an increase in heart rate with some sweating. If he/she does not experience any symptoms in conjunction with this first exercise challenge, this can be followed by a steady increase in exertion, followed by a return to sport-specific activities that do not put the athlete at risk for contact. Examples include dribbling a ball or shooting, stickwork or passing, or other agilities. This allows the athlete to return to the practice setting, albeit in a limited role. Then, the athlete can be progressed to practice activities with limited contact and finally full contact. There are not universally accepted guidelines for how quickly to move from one exercise stage to the next; in general, it is recommended that

each rehabilitation stage take 24 hours before progressing to the next stage, and such progression should be individualized. Final clearance for a return to play should be provided by a physician or a physician's designee.

There are no standardized guidelines for returning the athlete to school. If the athlete develops increased symptoms with cognitive stress, student athletes may require academic accommodations such as a reduced workload, extended test-taking time, days off or a shortened school day. Returning the student to school, even if the day is shortened, can be considered when the student can tolerate cognitive activity or stimulation for approximately 30 to 45 minutes. This arbitrary cutoff is based on the observation that a good amount of learning takes place in 30- to 45-minute increments. Given that most concussions resolve within three weeks of the injury, adjustments may often be made in the individual classroom setting without formal written plans such as a 504 plan or individualized education program (IEP).

Preinjury mood disorders, learning disorders, attention deficit disorders (ADD/ADHD) and migraine headaches complicate diagnosis and management of a concussion. Students may require cognitive rest and may require academic accommodations such as reduced workload and extended time for tests while recovering from a concussion.

## POST-CONCUSSION RAMIFICATIONS

There is considerable controversy with regard to long-term implications of concussion. On one end of the spectrum, some claim that repeated concussions cause a neurodegenerative brain disease called chronic traumatic encephalopathy or CTE. On the other end of the spectrum, some claim that there are no significant long-term sequelae of concussion. The murky evidence lies somewhere in between.

**Post-Concussion Syndrome.** Post-concussion syndrome refers to prolonged concussion symptoms following concussion. It is not truly a "syndrome" because there is no core of consistent symptoms and there is no clear correlation with type or severity of concussion, biomarkers, or genetic/personality predisposition. Symptoms may be neurologic (e.g., dizziness, light sensitivity), cognitive (memory, attention deficits) and emotional (depression, anxiety). Post-concussion syndrome is best considered a neuropsychiatric disorder, and it is important to recognize that it

has no bearing on the extent of, or expected recovery from, concussion. Post-concussion syndrome is best managed in a multidisciplinary manner that includes gradual increase in physical and cognitive activity. Management is distinctly different from acute concussion management, and individuals should not simply be relegated to prolonged rest, which may perpetuate the symptomatology.

**Chronic Neurobehavioral Impairment.** Cognitive and executive dysfunction has been described following multiple concussions. However, only two Class I studies exist, and these are for jockeys and rugby players. There are seven Class II studies that

include boxers, NFL players and soccer players, which demonstrate long-term cognitive impairment. Two studies show an association with apoE4 genotype, suggesting a genetic predisposition, and one study shows an association with a prior history of learning disability. There is one Class III study of NFL players. There is some correlation with magnitude of exposure and chronic neurobehavioral impairment in professional athletes, but the relationship between exposure and chronic neurobehavioral impairment in amateur athletes is uncertain. This may be from a combination of underpowered studies and possible brain adaptations that are different in younger individuals.



## NCAA CONCUSSION POLICY AND LEGISLATION

**The NCAA Executive Committee adopted (April 2010) the following policy for institutions in all three divisions:**

"Institutions shall have a concussion management plan on file such that a student-athlete who exhibits signs, symptoms or behaviors consistent with a concussion shall be removed from practice or competition and evaluated by an athletics health care provider with experience in the evaluation and management of concussions. Student-athletes diagnosed with a concussion shall not return to activity for the remainder of that day. Medical clearance shall be determined by the team physician or his or her designee according to the concussion management plan.

"In addition, student-athletes must sign a statement in which they accept the responsibility for reporting their injuries and illnesses to the institutional medical staff, including signs and symptoms of concussions. During the review and signing process, student-athletes should be presented with educational material on concussions."

**NCAA adopted concussion management plan legislation**

An active member institution shall have a concussion management plan for its student-athletes. The plan shall include, but is not limited to, the following:

(a) An annual process that ensures student-ath-

letes are educated about the signs and symptoms of concussions. Student-athletes must acknowledge that they have received information about the signs and symptoms of concussions and that they have a responsibility to report concussion-related injuries and illnesses to a medical staff member;

- (b) A process that ensures a student-athlete who exhibits signs, symptoms or behaviors consistent with a concussion shall be removed from athletics activities (e.g., competition, practice, conditioning sessions) and evaluated by a medical staff member (e.g., sports medicine staff, team physician) with experience in the evaluation and management of concussions;
- (c) A policy that precludes a student-athlete diagnosed with a concussion from returning to athletic activity (e.g., competition, practice, conditioning sessions) for at least the remainder of that calendar day; and
- (d) A policy that requires medical clearance for a student-athlete diagnosed with a concussion to return to athletics activity (for example, competition, practice, conditioning sessions) as determined by a physician (e.g., team physician) or the physician's designee.

**Effect of violation.** A violation of Constitution 3.2.4.17 shall be considered an institutional violation per Constitution 2.8.1; however, the violation shall not affect the student-athlete's eligibility.

**Depression.** Depression also has been reported as a possible long-term manifestation of repeated concussion. Two Class II studies of retired NFL players note an increased rate of depression in a dose-response manner, and one Class III study of retired NFL players notes a higher depression rate than the general population. There are also studies that show no clear relationship between depression and prior concussion. Of note: about 21 percent of college student-athletes report depression at baseline.

**Chronic Traumatic Encephalopathy (CTE).** CTE is a progressive neurodegenerative disease whose pathologic hallmark is abnormal tau deposition, with clinical manifestations of mood disorder, neuromuscular incoordination, dementia and death. There are not agreed-

upon pathological and clinical criteria for CTE, although it seems clear that CTE is a distinct clinical entity from Alzheimer's disease. In a 2012 publication of CTE case series (*Brain*), CTE is described as a "progressive tauopathy that occurs as a consequence of repetitive mild traumatic brain injury." In the Zurich 2012 consensus paper, it is noted that "it is not possible to determine the causality or risk factors [of CTE] with any certainty. As such, the speculation that repeated concussion or subconcussive impacts cause CTE remains unproven." The universal consensus in the NCAA Concussion Task Force was that we need to better understand CTE with regard to genetic predispositions and biomarkers. No task force member noted a clear cause-and-effect relationship between concussion and CTE.

## BEST PRACTICES FOR A CONCUSSION MANAGEMENT PLAN

In addition to the Executive Committee policy requirements, additional best practices for a concussion management plan include, but are not limited to:

1. Although sports currently have rules in place, athletics staff, student-athletes and officials should continue to emphasize that purposeful or flagrant head or neck contact in any sport should not be permitted and current rules of play should be strictly enforced.

2. Institutions should have on file and annually update an emergency action plan for each athletics venue to respond to student-athlete catastrophic injuries and illnesses, including but not limited to, concussions, heat illness, spine injury, cardiac arrest, respiratory distress (e.g., asthma) and sickle cell trait collapses. All athletics health care providers and coaches (including strength and conditioning staff) should review and practice the plan at least annually.

3. Institutions should have on file an appropriate health care plan that includes equitable access to athletics health care providers for each NCAA sport.
4. Athletics health care providers should be empowered to have the unchallengeable authority to determine management and return to play of any ill or injured student-athlete, as the provider deems appropriate. For example, a countable coach should not serve as the primary supervisor for an athletics health care provider, nor should the coach have sole hiring or firing authority over a provider.

5. The concussion management plan should outline the roles of athletics health care staff (e.g., physician, certified athletic trainer, nurse practitioner, physician assistant, neurologist, neuropsychologist). In addition, the following components have been specifically identified for the collegiate environment:

- a. Institutions should ensure that coaches have acknowledged that they understand the concussion management plan and their role within the plan and that they received education about concussions.

- b. Athletics health care providers should practice within the standards as established for their professional practice (e.g., physician, certified athletic trainer, nurse practitioner, physician assistant, neurologist, neuropsychologist).

- c. Institutions should record a baseline assess-

ment for each student-athlete before the first practice in the sports of baseball, basketball, diving, equestrian, field hockey, football, gymnastics, ice hockey, lacrosse, pole vaulting, rugby, skiing, soccer, softball, water polo and wrestling, at a minimum. The same baseline assessment tools should be used post-injury at appropriate time intervals. The baseline assessment should consist of one or more of the following areas of assessment.

- 1) At a minimum, the baseline assessment should consist of the use of a symptoms checklist and standardized cognitive and balance assessments [e.g., SAC; SCAT; SCAT II; Balance Error Scoring System (BESS)].

- 2) Additionally, neuropsychological testing (e.g., computerized, standard paper and pencil) has been shown to be effective in the evaluation and management of concussions. The development and implementation of a neuropsychological testing program should be performed in consultation with a neuropsychologist who is in the best position to interpret NP tests by virtue of background and training. However, there may be situations in which neuropsychologists are not available and a physician experienced in the use and interpretation of such testing in an athletic population may perform or interpret NP screening tests.

- d. The student-athlete should receive serial monitoring for deterioration. Athletes should be provided with written instructions upon discharge, preferably with a roommate, guardian or someone who can follow the instructions.

- e. The student-athlete should be evaluated by a team physician as outlined within the concussion management plan. Once asymptomatic and post-exertion assessments are within normal baseline limits, return-to-play should follow a medically supervised stepwise process.

6. Institutions should document the incident, evaluation, continued management and clearance of the student-athlete with a concussion.

For references, visit [NCAA.org/SSI](http://NCAA.org/SSI).

## REFERENCES

1. Broglio, Ferrara, Macciocchi, Baumgartner, & Elliott. Test-retest reliability of computerized concussion assessment programs. *Journal of Athletic Training*. 2007;42:509-514.
2. Cantu RC: Concussion severity should not be determined until all postconcussion symptoms have abated. *Lancet* 3:437-8, 2004.
3. Cantu RC: Recurrent athletic head injury: risks and when to retire. *Clin Sports Med*. 22:593-603, 2003.
4. Cantu RC: Post traumatic (retrograde/anterograde) amnesia: pathophysiology and implications in grading and safe return to play. *Journal of Athletic Training*. 36(3): 244-8, 2001.
5. Committee on Sports Medicine: Recommendations for Participation in Competitive Sports. *Pediatrics*. 1988;81:737-739.
6. Giza, CC and Hovda, DA: The Neurometabolic Cascade of Concussion. *Journal of Athletic Training*. 2001. 36(3): 228-235
7. Giza, Kutcher, Ashwal, Barth, Getchius, Gioia, et al. Evidence-based Guideline Update: Evaluation and Management of Concussion in Sports. *American Academy of Neurology*. 2013.
8. Guskiewicz KM, Bruce SL, Cantu R, Ferrara MS, Kelly JP, McCrea M, Putukian M, McLeod-Valovich TC; National Athletic Trainers' Association Position Statement: Management of Sport-related Concussion: *Journal of Athletic Training*. 39(3): 280-297, 2004.
9. Guskiewicz, McCrea, Marshall, Cantu, Randolph, Barr, Onate, & Kelly. Cumulative Effects Associated with Recurrent Concussion in Collegiate Football Players: The NCAA Concussion Study. *Journal of the American Medical Association*. 2003.
10. Harmon, Drezner, Gammons, Guskiewicz, Halstead, Herring, Kutcher, et. al. American Medical Society for Sports Medicine position statement: concussion in sport. *British Journal of Sports Medicine*. 2013;47:15-26.
11. Hovda DA, Lee SM, Smith ML et al: The Neurochemical and metabolic cascade following brain injury: Moving from animal models to man. *J Neurotrauma* 12(5):143-146, 1995.
12. Kutcher & Eckner. At-Risk Populations in Sports-Related Concussion. *Current Sports Medicine Reports*. 2010;16-20.
13. McCory, Meeuwisse, Aubry, Cantu, Dvorak, Echemendia, Engebretsen, Johnston, Jutcher, et. al. Consensus statement on concussion in sport: the 4th International Conference on Concussion in Sport held in Zurich, November 2012. *British Journal of Sports Medicine*. 2013;47:250-258.
14. McCrea, Guskiewicz, Barr, Marshall, Randolph, Cantu, Onate, & Kelly. Acute Effects and Recovery Time Following Concussion in Collegiate Football Players: The NCAA Concussion Study. *Journal of the American Medical Association*. 2003.
15. McCrea M, Hammeket T, Olsen G, Leo , Guskiewicz K: Unreported concussion in high school football players. *Clin J Sport Med* 2004;14:13-17.
16. Mihalik, Bell, Marshall, & Guskiewicz. Measurement of Head Impacts In Collegiate Football Players: An Investigation of Positional And Event-Type Differences. *Neurosurgery*. 2007;61:1229-1235.

## RESOURCES

- **NCAA Concussion Fact Sheets and Video for Coaches and Student-Athletes**  
Available at [NCAA.org/SSI](http://NCAA.org/SSI).
- **Heads Up: Concussion Tool Kit**  
CDC. Available at [www.cdc.gov/ncipc/tbi/coaches\\_tool\\_kit.htm](http://www.cdc.gov/ncipc/tbi/coaches_tool_kit.htm).
- **Heads Up Video**  
NATA. Streaming online at [www.nata.org/consumer/headsup.htm](http://www.nata.org/consumer/headsup.htm).

# GUIDELINE 2J

## SKIN INFECTIONS

July 1981 • Revised June 2008

Skin infections may be transmitted by both direct (person to person) and indirect (person to inanimate surface to person) contact. Infection control measures, or measures that seek to prevent the spread of disease, should be used to reduce the risks of disease transmission. Efforts should be made to improve student-athlete hygiene practices, to use recommended procedures for cleaning and disinfection of surfaces, and to handle blood and other bodily fluids appropriately. Institutions should promote hand- and personal-hygiene practices; educate athletes and athletics staff; ensure procedures for cleaning and disinfection of hard surfaces are followed; and verify the cleanup of blood and other potentially infectious materials is done according to the Occupational Health and Safety Administration (OSHA) Blood-borne Pathogens standard.

### Categories of skin conditions and examples include:

1. Bacterial skin infections
  - a. Impetigo;
  - b. Erysipelas;
  - c. Carbuncle;
  - d. Staphylococcal disease, MRSA;
  - e. Folliculitis (generalized);
  - f. Hidradenitis suppurativa;
2. Parasitic skin infections
  - a. Pediculosis;
  - b. Scabies;

**WHEN IN DOUBT,  
CHECK IT OUT.**

**Report skin infections**  
to your athletic trainer, coach or team physician.

Recognize the signs of infections:  
skin sores/lesions that have redness, pain, swelling or pus.

**Don't treat yourself.**

3. Viral skin infections
  - a. Herpes simplex;
  - b. Herpes zoster;
  - c. Molluscum contagiosum; and
4. Fungal skin infections
  - a. Tinea corporis (ringworm).
  - b. Tinea pedis (athlete's foot).

**Note:** Current knowledge indicates that many fungal infections are easily transmitted by skin-to-skin contact. In most cases, these skin conditions can be covered with a securely attached bandage or nonpermeable dressing to allow participation.

Open wounds and infectious skin conditions that cannot be adequately protected should be considered cause for medical disqualification from practice or competition (see Guideline 2A). The term "adequately protected" means that the wound or skin condition has been deemed as noninfectious and adequately treated as deemed appropriate by a health care provider and is able to be properly covered. The term "properly covered" means that the skin infection is covered by a securely attached bandage or dressing that will contain all drainage and will remain intact throughout the sport activity. A health care provider might exclude a student-athlete if the activity poses a risk to the health of the infected athlete (such as injury to the infected area), even though the infection can be properly covered. If wounds can be properly covered, good hygiene measures such as performing hand hygiene before and after changing bandages and throwing used bandages in the trash should be stressed to the athlete.

### ANTIBIOTIC RESISTANT STAPH INFECTIONS

There is much concern about the presence and spread of antibiotic-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* in intercollegiate athletics across sports. Athletes are at risk due to the presence of open wounds, poor hygiene practices, close physical contact, and the sharing of towels and equipment. Institutions and conferences should continue efforts and support for the education of staff and student-athletes on the importance of proper hygiene and wound care to prevent skin infections from developing and infectious diseases from being transmitted.

*Staphylococcus aureus*, often referred to as "staph," are bacteria commonly carried on the skin or in the nose of healthy people. Occasionally, staph can cause an infection. Staph bacteria are one of most common causes of skin infections in the U.S. Most infections

## PREVENTING SKIN INFECTIONS

1. Keep hands clean by washing thoroughly with soap and warm water or using an alcohol-based sanitizer routinely
2. Encourage good hygiene
  - Immediate showering after activity
  - Ensure availability of adequate soap and water
  - Pump soap dispensers are preferred over bar soap
3. Avoid whirlpools or common tubs
  - Individuals with active infections, open wounds, scrapes or scratches could infect others or become infected in this environment
4. Avoid sharing towels, razors and daily athletic gear
  - Avoid contact with other people's wounds or material contaminated from wounds
5. Maintain clean facilities and equipment
  - Wash athletic gear and towels after each use
  - Establish routine cleaning schedules for shared equipment
6. Inform or refer to appropriate health care personnel for all active skin lesions and lesions that do not respond to initial therapy
  - Train student-athletes and coaches to recognize potentially infected wounds and seek first aid
  - Encourage coaches and sports medicine staff to assess regularly for skin lesions
  - Encourage health care personnel to seek bacterial cultures to establish a diagnosis
7. Care and cover skin lesions appropriately before participation
  - Keep properly covered with a proper dressing until healed
  - "Properly covered" means that the skin infection is covered by a securely attached bandage or dressing that will contain all drainage and will remain intact throughout the sport activity
  - If wounds can be properly covered, good hygiene measures should be stressed to the student-athlete such as performing hand hygiene before and after changing bandages and throwing used bandages in the trash
  - If wound cannot be properly covered, consider excluding players with potentially infectious skin lesions from practice and/or competition until lesions are healed or can be covered adequately

are minor, typically presenting as skin and soft tissue infections (SSTI) such as pimples, pustules and boils. They may be red, swollen, warm, painful or purulent. Sometimes, athletes confuse these lesions with insect bites in the early stages of infection. A purulent lesion could present as draining pus; yellow or white center; central point or "head"; or a palpable fluid-filled cavity.

In the past, most serious staph bacterial infections were treated with antibiotics related to penicillin. In recent years, antibiotic treatment of these infections has changed because staph bacteria have become resistant to various antibiotics, including the commonly used penicillin-related antibiotics. These resistant bacteria are called methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*, or MRSA. Fortunately, the first-line treatment for most purulent staph, including MRSA, skin and soft tissue infections is incision and drainage with or without antibiotics. However, if antibiotics are prescribed, patients should complete the full course and consult physicians if the infection does not get better. The Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC), American Medical Association (AMA) and Infectious Diseases Society of America (IDSA) have developed a treatment algorithm that should be reviewed; it is accessible at [www.cdc.gov/ncidod/dhqp/ar\\_mrsa\\_ca\\_skin.html](http://www.cdc.gov/ncidod/dhqp/ar_mrsa_ca_skin.html).

Staph bacteria including MRSA can spread among people having close contact with infected people. MRSA is almost always spread by direct physical contact, and not through the air. Spread may also occur through indirect contact by touching objects contaminated by the infected skin of a person with MRSA or staph bacteria (e.g. towels, sheets, wound dressings, clothes, workout areas, sports equipment).

If a lesion cannot be properly covered for the rigors of the sport, consider excluding players with potentially infectious skin lesions from practice and competition until lesions are healed.

Staph bacteria including MRSA can be found on the skin and in the nose of some people without causing illness. The role of decolonization is still under investigation. Regimens intended to eliminate MRSA colonization should not be used in patients with active infections. Decolonization regimens may have a role in preventing recurrent infections, but more data are needed to establish their efficacy and to identify optimal regimens for use in community settings. After treating active infections and reinforcing hygiene and appropri-



ate wound care, consider consultation with an infectious disease specialist regarding use of decolonization when there are recurrent infections in an individual patient or members of a defined group.

MRSA infections in the community are typically SSTI, but can also cause severe illness such as pneumonia. Most transmissions appear to be from people with active MRSA skin infections. Staph and MRSA infections are not routinely reported to public health authorities, so a precise number is not known. It is estimated that as many as 300,000 hospitalizations are related to MRSA infections each year. Only a small proportion of these have disease onset occurring in the community. It has also been estimated that there are more than 12 million outpatient (i.e., physician offices, emergency and outpatient departments) visits for suspected staph and MRSA SSTIs in the U.S. each year. Approximately 25 to 30 percent (80 million people) of the population is colonized in the nose with staph bacteria at a given time and approximately 1.5 percent (4.1 million people) is colonized with MRSA.

In an effort to educate the public about the potential risks of MRSA, organizations such as the CDC, NCAA and the National Athletic Trainers' Association (NATA) have issued official statements recommending all health care personnel and physically active adults and children take appropriate precautions if suspicious skin infections appear, and immediately contact their health care provider.

Individual cases of MRSA usually are not required to be reported to most local/state health departments; however, most states have laws that require reporting of certain communicable diseases, including outbreaks regardless of pathogens. So in most states if an outbreak of skin infections is detected, the local and/or state health department should be contacted.

Recognition of MRSA is critical to clinical management. Education is the key, involving all individuals associated with athletics, from student-athletes to coaches to medical personnel to custodial staff. Education should encompass proper hygiene, preven-

tion techniques and appropriate precautions if suspicious wounds appear. Each institution should develop prevention strategies and infection control policies and procedures.

## **SKIN INFECTIONS IN WRESTLING**

Data from the NCAA Injury Surveillance Program indicate that skin infections are associated with at least 17 percent of the practice time-loss injuries in wrestling.

It is recommended that qualified personnel, including a knowledgeable, experienced physician, examine the skin of all wrestlers before any participation (practice and competition). Male student-athletes shall wear shorts and female student-athletes should wear shorts and a sports bra during medical examinations.

Open wounds and infectious skin conditions that cannot be adequately protected should be considered cause for medical disqualification from practice or competition (see Guideline 2A). The term "adequately protected" means that the wound or skin condition has been deemed as noninfectious and adequately treated as deemed appropriate by a health care provider and is able to be properly covered. The term "properly covered" means that the skin infection is covered by a securely attached bandage or dressing that will contain all drainage and will remain intact throughout the sport activity. An example would be a noncontagious/noninfectious skin condition covered by a gas impermeable dressing, pre-wrap and stretch tape that is appropriately anchored and cannot be dislodged. A health care provider might exclude a student-athlete if the activity poses a risk to the health of the infected athlete (such as injury to the infected area), even though the infection can be properly covered. If wounds can be properly covered, good hygiene measures such as performing hand hygiene before and after changing bandages and discarding used bandages in the biohazard waste should be stressed to the athlete. (See Wrestling Rule 6.1.4.)

## **MEDICAL EXAMINATIONS**

Medical examinations must be conducted by knowledgeable physicians and/or certified athletic trainers.

The presence of an experienced dermatologist is recommended. The examination should be conducted in a systematic fashion so that more than one examiner can evaluate problem cases. Provisions should be made for appropriate lighting and the necessary facilities to confirm and diagnose skin infections.

Wrestlers who are undergoing treatment for a communicable skin disease at the time of the meet or tournament shall provide written documentation to that effect from a physician. The status of these individuals should be decided before the screening of the entire group. The decision made by a host event physician and/or certified athletic trainer "on site" should be considered FINAL.

### **GUIDELINES FOR DISPOSITION OF SKIN INFECTIONS**

Unless a new diagnosis occurs at the time of the medical examination conducted at the meet or tournament, the wrestler presenting with a skin lesion shall provide a completed Skin Evaluation and Participation Status Form from the team physician documenting clinical diagnosis, lab and/or culture results, if relevant, and an outline of treatment to date (i.e., surgical intervention, duration, frequency, dosages of medication).

Adequately covered is defined as "the noninfectious/noncontagious lesion is covered by a gas impermeable dressing, pre-wrap and stretch tape that is appropriately anchored and cannot be dislodged throughout the sport activity."

#### **Bacterial infections**

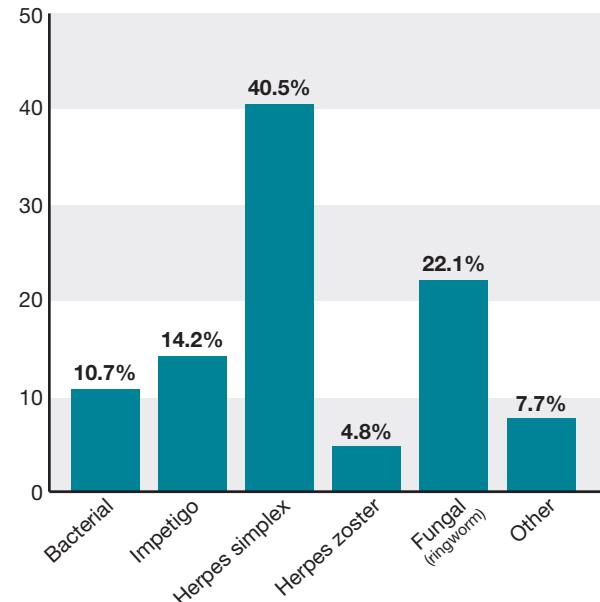
(Furuncles, Carbuncles, Folliculitis, Impetigo, Cellulitis or Erysipelas, Staphylococcal disease, MRSA)

1. Wrestler must have been without any new skin lesion for 48 hours before the meet or tournament.
2. Wrestler must have completed 72 hours of antibiotic therapy and have no moist, exudative or draining lesions at meet or tournament time.
3. Gram stain of exudate from questionable lesions (if available).
4. Active purulent lesions shall not be covered to allow participation. See above criteria when making decisions for participation status.

#### **Hidradenitis suppurativa**

1. Wrestler will be disqualified if extensive or purulent draining lesions are present.
2. Extensive or purulent draining lesions shall not be covered to allow participation.

### **Percentage of infections in practices**



Skin infections in practices, men's wrestling, 1993-1994 through 2003-2004 (n = 1151).

#### **Pediculosis**

Wrestler must be treated with appropriate pediculicide and re-examined for completeness of response before wrestling.

#### **Scabies**

Wrestler must have negative scabies prep at meet or tournament time.

#### **Herpes simplex**

Primary Infection

1. Wrestler must be free of systemic symptoms of viral infection (fever, malaise, etc.).
2. Wrestler must have developed no new blisters for 72 hours before the examination.
3. Wrestler must have no moist lesions; all lesions must be dried and surmounted by a FIRM ADHERENT CRUST.
4. Wrestler must have been on appropriate dosage of systemic antiviral therapy for at least 120 hours before and at the time of the meet or tournament.
5. Active herpetic infections shall not be covered to allow participation.

See form on page 73 when making decisions for participation status.

## CLEANING AND DISINFECTING ATHLETIC FACILITIES FOR MRSA

Shared equipment that comes into direct skin contact should be cleaned after each use and allowed to dry. Equipment, such as helmets and protective gear, should be cleaned according to the equipment manufacturers' instructions to make sure the cleaner will not harm the item.

1. Athletic facilities such as locker rooms should always be kept clean whether or not MRSA infections have occurred among the athletes.
2. Review cleaning procedures and schedules with the janitorial/environmental service staff.
  - Cleaning procedures should focus on commonly touched surfaces and surfaces that come into direct contact with people's bare skin each day.
  - Cleaning with detergent-based cleaners or Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)-registered detergents/disinfectants will remove MRSA from surfaces.
  - Cleaners and disinfectants, including household chlorine bleach, can be irritating, and exposure to these chemicals has been associated with health problems such as asthma and skin and eye irritation.
  - Take appropriate precautions described on the product's label instructions to reduce exposure. Wearing personal protective equipment such as gloves and eye protection may be indicated.
3. Follow the instruction labels on all cleaners and disinfectants, including household chlorine bleach, to make sure they are used safely and correctly.
  - Some key questions that should be answered by reading the label include:
    - How should the cleaner or disinfectant be applied?
    - Do you need to clean the surface first before using the disinfectant (e.g., pre-

cleaned surfaces)?

- Is it safe for the surface? Some cleaners and disinfectants, including household chlorine bleach, might damage some surfaces (e.g., metals, some plastics).
- How long do you need to leave it on the surface to be effective (i.e., contact time)?
- Do you need to rinse the surface with water after using the cleaner or disinfectant?
- If you are using household chlorine bleach, check the label to see if the product has specific instructions for disinfection. If no disinfection instructions exist, then use 1/4 cup of regular household bleach in 1 gallon of water (a 1:100 dilution equivalent to 500-615 parts per million [ppm] of available chlorine) for disinfection of pre-cleaned surfaces.
- Environmental cleaners and disinfectants should not be put onto skin or wounds and should never be used to treat infections.
- The EPA provides a list of registered products that work against MRSA (Available online at <http://epa.gov/oppad001/chem-regindex.htm>)
- 4. There is a lack of evidence that large-scale use (e.g., spraying or fogging rooms or surfaces) of disinfectants will prevent MRSA infections more effectively than a more targeted approach of cleaning frequently touched surfaces.
- 5. Repair or dispose of equipment and furniture with damaged surfaces that do not allow surfaces to be adequately cleaned.
- 6. Covering infections will greatly reduce the risks of surfaces becoming contaminated with MRSA.

*Centers for Disease Control and Prevention  
Available online at [www.cdc.gov/mrsa/environment/athleticFacilities.html](http://www.cdc.gov/mrsa/environment/athleticFacilities.html).*

### Recurrent Infection

1. Blisters must be completely dry and covered by a FIRM ADHERENT CRUST at time of competition, or wrestler shall not participate.
2. Wrestler must have been on appropriate dosage of systemic antiviral therapy for at least 120 hours before and at the time of the meet or tournament.
3. Active herpetic infections shall not be covered to allow participation.

See form on page 73 when making decisions for participation status.

### Questionable Cases

1. Tzanck prep and/or HSV antigen assay (if available).
2. Wrestler's status deferred until Tzanck prep and/or HSV assay results complete.

Wrestlers with a history of recurrent herpes labialis or

herpes gladiatorum could be considered for season-long prophylaxis. This decision should be made after consultation with the team physician.

#### **Herpes zoster**

Skin lesions must be surmounted by a FIRM ADHERENT CRUST at meet or tournament time and have no evidence of secondary bacterial infection.

#### **Molluscum contagiosum**

1. Lesions must be curetted or removed before the meet or tournament.
2. The only way that coverage ensures prevention of transmission is if the molluscum is on the trunk or most uppermost thighs, which are assured of remaining covered with clothing; Band-Aids are not sufficient.
3. Solitary or localized, clustered lesions can be covered with a gas impermeable dressing, pre-wrap and stretch tape that is appropriately anchored and cannot be dislodged.

#### **Verrucae (wart)**

1. Wrestlers with multiple digitate verrucae of their face will be disqualified if the infected areas cannot be covered with a mask. Solitary or scattered lesions can be curetted away before the meet or tournament but cannot be seeping.
2. Wrestlers with multiple verrucae plana or verrucae vulgaris must have the lesions "adequately covered."

#### **Tinea infections (ringworm)**

1. A minimum of 72 hours of topical therapy is considered appropriate therapeutic regimen to allow effective drug intervention for most tinea infections. The NCAA Skin Evaluation and Participation Status form shall be used to confirm time-under-treatment.
2. Status of lesions (activity) can be judged by KOH preparation or a review of documented therapeutic regimen.
3. On-site medical personnel will disqualify wrestlers with extensive, multiple lesions following assessment.
4. A minimum of two weeks of systemic (oral) anti-fungal therapy is required for scalp (diagnosed tinea capitus) lesions.
5. Active lesions may be covered to allow participation if lesions are in a body location that can be "adequately covered."
6. The final disposition of student-athletes with tinea

infections will be decided on an individual basis by the on-site examining physician or certified athletic trainer.

#### **REFERENCES**

1. Descriptive Epidemiology of Collegiate Men's Wrestling Injuries: National Collegiate Athletic Association Injury Surveillance System, 1988-1989 Through 2003-2004. *Journal of Athletic Training* 2007;42(2):303-310.
2. Adams, BB.: Transmission of cutaneous infection in athletics. *British Journal of Sports Medicine* 34(6):413-4, 2000 Dec.
3. Anderson BJ.: The Effectiveness of Valacyclovir in Preventing Reactivation of Herpes Gladiatorum in Wrestlers. *Clin J Sports Med* 9(2):86-90, 1999 Apr.
4. Association for Professionals in Infection Control and Epidemiology (APIC). 1996. APIC infection control and applied epidemiology principles and practice. St. Louis: Mosby.
5. Beck, CK.: Infectious diseases in sports: Medicine and Science in Sports and Exercise 32(7 Suppl):S431-8, 2000 Jul.
6. Belongia EA, Goodman JL, Holland EJ, et. al.: An outbreak of herpes gladiatorum at a high school wrestling camp. *The New England Journal of Medicine*. 325(13):906-910, 1991.
7. Cordiner, KM and Ganz, JE. Training room management of medical condition: Sports Dermatology. *Clinics in Sports Medicine*. 24: 565-598, 2005.
8. Cozad, A. and Jones, R. D. Disinfection and the prevention of disease. *American Journal of Infection Control*, 31(4): 243-254, 2003.
9. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) Division of Healthcare Quality Promotion. (2002). Campaign to prevent antimicrobial resistance in health care settings. Available at [www.cdc.gov/drugresistance/healthcare/](http://www.cdc.gov/drugresistance/healthcare/).
10. Dorman, JM.: Contagious diseases in competitive sport: what are the risks? *Journal of American College Health* 49(3):105-9, 2000 Nov.
11. Mast, E. and Goodman, R.: Prevention of Infectious Disease Transmission in Sports. *SportsMedicine* 24(1):1-7,1997.
12. Kohl TD, Martin DC, Nemeth R, Hill T, Evans D.: Fluconazole for the prevention and treatment of tinea gladiatorum. *Pediatric Infectious Disease Journal* 19(8):717-22, 2000 Aug.
13. Lindenmayer JM, Schoenfeld S, O'Grady R, Carney JK.: Methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* in a high school wrestling team and the surrounding community. *Archives of Internal Medicine* 158(8):895-9, 1998 Apr.
14. Vasily DB, Foley JJ.: More on Tinea Corporis Gladiatorum. *J Am Acad Dermatol* 2002, Mar.
15. Vasily DB, Foley JJ, First Episode Herpes Gladiatorum: Treatment with Valacyclovir (manuscript submitted for publication). Weiner, R. Methicillin-Resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* on Campus: A new challenge to college health. *Journal of American College Health*. 56(4):347-350.
16. Zinder SM, Basler RS, Foley J, Scarlata C, Vasily DB. National Athletic Trainers' Association Position Statement; Skin Diseases. *Journal of Athletic Training*. 2010; 95 (H):411-428.
17. Selected EPA-registered Disinfectants. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. October 22, 2012, Available online at <http://epa.gov/oppad001/chemregindex.htm>

## National Collegiate Athletic Association

### SKIN EVALUATION AND PARTICIPATION STATUS (Physician Release for Student-Athlete to Participate with Skin Lesion)

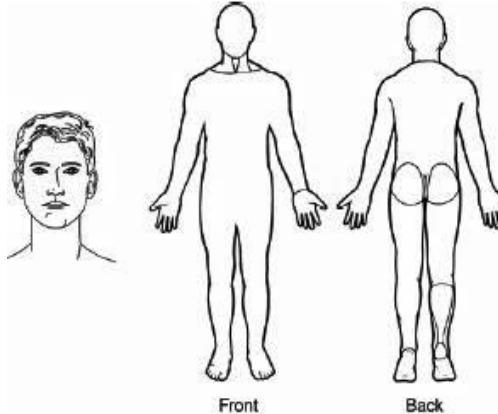
Student-Athlete: \_\_\_\_\_

Date of Exam: \_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_

Institution: \_\_\_\_\_

**Please Mark Location of Lesion(s):**

Dual(s)/Tournament: \_\_\_\_\_



Number of Lesion(s): \_\_\_\_\_

Cultured:  No  Yes \_\_\_\_\_

Diagnosis: \_\_\_\_\_

Medication(s) used to treat lesion(s):  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Date Treatment Started: \_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_ Time: \_\_\_\_\_

Earliest Date student-athlete may return to participation: \_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_

Physician Name (Printed): \_\_\_\_\_

Physician Signature: \_\_\_\_\_  
(M.D. or D.O.)

Specialty: \_\_\_\_\_

Office Address: \_\_\_\_\_ Contact #: \_\_\_\_\_

Institution Certified Athletic Trainer Notified:  No  Yes Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

**Note to Physicians:** Non-contagious lesions do not require treatment prior to return to participation (e.g. eczema, psoriasis, etc.). Please familiarize yourself with NCAA Wrestling Rules which state: (refer to the NCAA Wrestling Rules and Interpretations publication for complete information)

*"9.6.4 ... The presence of a communicable skin disease ... shall be full and sufficient reason for disqualification."*

*"9.6.5 ... If a student-athlete has been diagnosed as having such a condition, and is currently being treated by a physician (ideally a dermatologist) who has determined that it is safe for that individual to compete without jeopardizing the health of the opponent, the student-athlete may compete. However, the student-athlete or his/her coach or athletic trainer shall provide current written documentation from the treating physician to the medical professional at the medical examination, ..."*

*"9.6.6 ... Final determination of the participant's ability to compete shall be made by the host site's physician or certified athletic trainer who conducts the medical examination after review of any such documentation and the completion of the exam."*

Below are some treatment guidelines that suggest **MINIMUM TREATMENT** before return to wrestling: (please refer to the NCAA Sports Medicine Handbook for complete information)

**Bacterial Infections** (Furuncles, Carbuncles, Folliculitis, Impetigo, Cellulitis or Erysipelas, Staphylococcal disease, CA-MRSA): Wrestler must have been without any new skin lesion for 48 hours before the meet or tournament; completed 72 hours of antibiotic therapy and have no moist, exudative or draining lesions at meet or tournament time. Gram stain of exudate from questionable lesions (if available). Active bacterial infections shall not be covered to allow participation.

**Herpetic Lesions (Simplex, fever blisters/cold sores, Zoster, Gladiatorum):** Skin lesions must be surmounted by a FIRM ADHERENT CRUST at competition time, and have no evidence of secondary bacterial infection. For primary (first episode of Herpes Gladiatorum) infection, the wrestler must have developed no new blisters for 72 hours before the examination; be free of signs and symptoms like fever, malaise, and swollen lymph nodes; and have been on appropriate dosage of systemic antiviral therapy for at least 120 hours before and at the time of the competition. Recurrent outbreaks require a minimum of 120 hours of oral anti-viral treatment, again so long as no new lesions have developed and all lesions are scabbed over. Active herpetic infections shall not be covered to allow participation.

**Tinea Lesions (ringworm):** Oral or topical treatment for 72 hours on skin and 14 days on scalp. Wrestlers with solitary, or closely clustered, localized lesions will be disqualified if lesions are in a body location that cannot be adequately covered.

**Molluscum Contagiosum:** Lesions must be curetted or removed before the meet or tournament and covered.

**Verrucae:** Wrestlers with multiple digitate verrucae of their face will be disqualified if the infected areas cannot be covered with a mask. Solitary or scattered lesions can be curetted away before the meet or tournament. Wrestlers with multiple verrucae plana or verrucae vulgaris must have the lesions adequately covered.

**Hidradenitis Suppurativa:** Wrestler will be disqualified if extensive or purulent draining lesions are present; covering is not permissible.

**Pediculosis:** Wrestler must be treated with appropriate pediculicide and re-examined for completeness of response before wrestling.

**Scabies:** Wrestler must have negative scabies prep at meet or tournament time.

**DISCLAIMER:** The National Collegiate Athletic Association shall not be liable or responsible, in any way, for any diagnosis or other evaluation made herein, or exam performed in connection therewith, by the above named physician/provider, or for any subsequent action taken, in whole or in part, in reliance upon the accuracy or veracity of the information provided herein.

# GUIDELINE 2K

## MENSTRUAL-CYCLE DYSFUNCTION

January 1986 • Revised June 2002

*The NCAA Committee on Competitive Safeguards and Medical Aspects of Sports acknowledges the significant input of Dr. Anne Loucks, Ohio University, in the revision of this guideline.*

In 80 percent of college-age women, the length of the menstrual cycle ranges from 23 to 35 days.

Oligomenorrhea refers to a menstrual cycle that occurs inconsistently, irregularly and at longer intervals.

Amenorrhea is the cessation of the menstrual cycle with ovulation occurring infrequently or not at all. A serious medical problem of amenorrhea is the lower level of circulating estrogen (hypoestrogenism) and its potential health consequences.

The prevalence of menstrual-cycle irregularities found in surveys depends on the definition of menstrual function used, but has been reported to be as high as 44 percent in athletic women. Research suggests that failure to increase dietary energy intake in compensation for the expenditure of energy during exercise can disrupt the hypothalamic-pituitary-ovarian (HPO) axis. Exercise training appears to have no suppressive effect on the HPO axis beyond the impact of its strain on energy availability.

There are several important reasons to discuss the treatment of menstrual-cycle irregularities. One reason is infertility; fortunately, the long-term effects of menstrual cycle dysfunction appear to be reversible.

Another medical consequence is skeletal demineralization, which occurs in hypoestrogenic women. Skeletal demineralization was first observed in amenorrheic athletes in 1984. Initially, the lumbar spine appeared to be the primary site where skeletal demineralization occurs, but new techniques for measuring bone mineral density show that demineralization occurs throughout the skeleton. Some women with menstrual disturbances involved in high-impact activities, such as gymnastics and figure skating, display less demineralization than women runners. Despite resumption of normal menses, the loss of bone mass during prolonged hypoestrogenemia is not completely reversible. Therefore, young women with low levels of circulating estrogen, due to menstrual irregularities, are at risk for low peak bone mass, which may increase the potential for osteoporotic fractures later in life. An increased incidence of stress fractures also has been observed in the long bones and feet of women with menstrual irregularities.

The treatment goal for women with menstrual irregularities is the re-establishment of an appropriate hormonal environment for the maintenance of bone health.

This can be achieved by the re-establishment of a regular menstrual cycle or by hormone replacement therapy, although neither change has been shown to result in complete recovery of the lost bone mass. Additional research is necessary to develop a specific prognosis for exercise-induced menstrual dysfunction. All student-athletes with menstrual irregularities should be seen by a physician. General guidelines include:

1. Full medical evaluation, including an endocrine work-up and bone mineral density test;
2. Nutritional counseling with specific emphasis on:
  - a. Total caloric intake versus energy expenditure;
  - b. Calcium intake of 1,200 to 1,500 milligrams a day; and
3. Routine monitoring of the diet, menstrual function, weight-training schedule and exercise habits.

If this treatment scheme does not result in regular menstrual cycles, estrogen-progesterone supplementation should be considered. This should be coupled with appropriate counseling on hormone replacement and review of family history. Hormone-replacement therapy is thought to be important for amenorrheic women and oligomenorrheic women whose hormonal profile reveals an estrogen deficiency.

The relationship between amenorrhea, osteoporosis and disordered eating is termed the "female athlete triad." In 1997, the American College of Sports Medicine issued a position stand calling for all individuals working with physically active girls and women to be educated about the female athlete triad and develop plans for prevention, recognition, treatment and risk reduction. Recommendations are that any student-athlete who presents with any one component of the triad be screened for the other two components and referred for medical evaluation.

Other recommendations include:

- All sports medicine professionals, including coaches and athletic trainers, should learn to recognize the symptoms and risks associated with the female athlete triad.
- Coaches and others should avoid pressuring female athletes to diet and lose weight and should be educated about the warning signs of eating disorders.
- Sports medicine professionals, athletics administrators and officials of sport governing bodies

share a responsibility to prevent, recognize and treat this disorder.

- Sports medicine professionals, athletics administrators and officials of sport governing bodies should work toward offering opportunities for educating and monitoring coaches to ensure safe training practices.
- Young, physically active females should be educated about proper nutrition, safe training practices, and the risks and warning signs of the female athlete triad.

---

## REFERENCES

1. Ackerman KE, Misra M. Bone health and the female athlete triad in adolescent athletes. *Phys Sportsmed*. 2011 Feb;39(1):131-41.
2. American Academy of Pediatrics Committee on Sports Medicine: Amenorrhea in adolescent athletes. *Pediatrics* 84(2):394-395, 1989.
3. Doyle-Lucas AF, Akers JD, Davy BM. *Energetic efficiency, menstrual irregularity, and bone mineral density in elite professional female ballet dancers*. *J Dance Med Sci*. 2010;14(4):146-54.
4. Ducher G, Turner AI, Kukuljan S, Pantano KJ, Carlson JL, Williams NI, De Souza MJ. Obstacles in the optimization of bone health outcomes in the female athlete triad. *Sports Med*. 2011 Jul 1;41(7):587-607.
5. Gibbs JC, Williams NI, Scheid JL, Toombs RJ, and MJ De Souza. The Association of a High Drive for Thinness With Energy Deficiency and Severe Menstrual Disturbances: Confirmation in a Large Population of Exercising Women. *Int J Sport Nutr Exec Metab*. 2011 Aug 21(4):280-290.
6. Joy EA. ACSM Clinician Profile. *Curr Sports Med Rep*. 2011 May-Jun;10(3):121.
7. Keen AD, Drinkwater BL: Irreversible bone loss in former amenorrheic athletes. *Osteoporosis International* 7(4):311-315, 1997.
8. Loucks AB, Verdun M, Heath EM: Low energy availability, not stress of exercise, alters LH pulsatility in exercising women. *Journal of Applied Physiology* 84(1):37-46, 1998.
9. Otis CT, Drinkwater B, Johnson M, Loucks A, Wilmore J: American College of Sports Medicine Position Stand on the Female Athlete Triad. *Medicine and Science in Sports and Exercise* 29(5):i-ix, 1997.
10. Shangold M, Rebar RW, Wentz AC, Schiff I: Evaluation and management of menstrual dysfunction in athletes. *Journal of the American Medical Association* 262(12):1665-1669, 1990.

# GUIDELINE 2L

## BLOOD-BORNE PATHOGENS

April 1988 • Revised August 2013

Blood-borne pathogens are disease-causing microorganisms that can be potentially transmitted through blood contact. The blood-borne pathogens of concern include (but are not limited to) the hepatitis virus (HBV, HCV) and the human immunodeficiency virus (HIV). Infections with these (HBV, HCV, HIV) viruses have increased throughout the last decade among all portions of the general population. These diseases have potential for catastrophic health consequences.

Knowledge and awareness of appropriate preventive strategies are essential for all members of society, including student-athletes.

The particular blood-borne pathogens HBV and HIV are transmitted through sexual contact (heterosexual and homosexual), direct contact with infected blood or blood components, and perinatally from mother to baby. In addition, behaviors such as body piercing and tattoos may place student-athletes at some increased risk for contracting HBV, HIV or hepatitis C.

The emphasis for the student-athlete and the athletics health care team should be placed predominately on education and concern about these traditional routes of transmission from behaviors off the athletics field. Experts have concurred that the risk of transmission on the athletics field is minimal.

### HEPATITIS B VIRUS (HBV)

HBV is a blood-borne pathogen that can cause infection of the liver. Many of those infected will have no symptoms or a mild flu-like illness. One-third will have severe hepatitis, which will cause the death of 1 percent of that group. Approximately 300,000 cases of acute HBV infection occur in the United States every year, mostly in adults.

Five to 10 percent of acutely infected adults become chronically infected with the virus (HBV carriers). Currently in the United States there are approximately 1 million chronic carriers. Chronic complications of HBV infection include cirrhosis of the liver and liver cancer.

Individuals at the greatest risk for becoming infected include those practicing risky behaviors of having unprotected sexual intercourse or sharing intravenous (IV) needles in any form. There is also evidence that household contacts with chronic HBV carriers can lead to infection without having had sexual intercourse or sharing of IV needles. These rare instances probably occur when the virus is transmitted through unrecognized-wound or mucous-membrane exposure.

The incidence of HBV in student-athletes is presumably low, but those participating in risky behavior off the athletics field have an increased likelihood of infection (just as in the case of HIV). An effective vaccine to prevent HBV is available and recommended for all college students by the American College Health Association. Numerous other groups have recognized the potential benefits of universal vaccination of the entire adolescent and young-adult population.

### HIV (AIDS VIRUS)

The acquired immunodeficiency syndrome (AIDS) is caused by the human immunodeficiency virus (HIV), which infects cells of the immune system and other tissues, such as the brain. Some of those infected with HIV will remain asymptomatic for many years. Others will more rapidly develop manifestations of HIV disease (i.e., AIDS). In the United States, adolescents are at special risk for HIV infection. This age group is one of the fastest growing groups of new HIV infections. Approximately 14 percent of all new HIV infections occur in people from 12 to 24 years old. The risk of infection is increased by having unprotected sexual intercourse, and the sharing of IV needles in any form. Like HBV, there is evidence that suggests that HIV has been transmitted in household-contact settings without sexual contact or IV needle sharing among those household contacts. Similar to HBV, these rare instances probably occurred through unrecognized-wound or mucous-membrane exposure.

### COMPARISON OF HBV/HIV

Hepatitis B is a much more "sturdy/durable" virus than HIV and is much more concentrated in blood. HBV has a much more likely transmission with exposure to infected blood; particularly parenteral (needle-stick) exposure, but also exposure to open wounds and mucous membranes. There has been one well-documented case of transmission of HBV in the athletics setting, among sumo wrestlers in Japan. There are no validated cases of HIV transmission in the athletics setting. The risk of transmission for either HBV or HIV on the field is considered minimal; however, most experts agree that the specific epidemiologic and biologic characteristics of the HBV virus make it a realistic concern for transmission in sports with sustained, close physical contact, such as wrestling. HBV is considered to have a potentially higher risk of transmission than HIV.

### TESTING OF STUDENT-ATHLETES

Routine mandatory testing of student-athletes for either HBV or HIV for participation purposes is not recommended. Individuals who desire voluntary testing



based on personal reasons and risk factors, however, should be assisted in obtaining such services by appropriate campus or public-health officials.

Student-athletes who engage in high-risk behavior are encouraged to seek counseling and testing. Knowledge of one's HBV and HIV infection is helpful for a variety of reasons, including the availability of potentially effective therapy for asymptomatic patients, and modification of behavior, which can prevent transmission of the virus to others. Appropriate counseling regarding exercise and sports participation also can be accomplished.

### PARTICIPATION BY THE STUDENT-ATHLETE WITH HEPATITIS B (HBV) INFECTION

**Individual's Health.** In general, acute HBV should be viewed just as other viral infections. Decisions regarding ability to play are made according to clinical signs and symptoms, such as fatigue or fever. There is no evidence that intense, highly competitive training is a problem for the asymptomatic HBV carrier (acute or chronic) without evidence of organ impairment.

Therefore, the simple presence of HBV infection does not mandate removal from play.

**Disease Transmission.** The student-athlete with either acute or chronic HBV infection presents very limited risk of disease transmission in most sports. However, the HBV carrier presents a more distinct transmission risk than the HIV carrier (see previous discussion of comparison of HBV to HIV) in sports with higher potential for blood exposure and sustained, close body contact. Within the NCAA, wrestling is the sport that best fits this description.

The specific epidemiologic and biologic characteristics of hepatitis B virus form the basis for the following rec-

ommendation: If a student-athlete develops acute HBV illness, it is prudent to consider removal of the individual from combative, sustained close-contact sports (e.g., wrestling) until loss of infectivity is known. (The best marker for infectivity is the HBV antigen, which may persist up to 20 weeks in the acute stage). Student-athletes in such sports who develop chronic HBV infections (especially those who are e-antigen positive) should probably be removed from competition indefinitely, due to the small but realistic risk of transmitting HBV to other student-athletes.

### PARTICIPATION OF THE STUDENT-ATHLETE WITH HIV

**Individual's Health.** In general, the decision to allow an HIV-positive student-athlete to participate in intercollegiate athletics should be made on the basis of the individual's health status. If the student-athlete is asymptomatic and without evidence of deficiencies in immunologic function, then the presence of HIV infection in and of itself does not mandate removal from play.

The team physician must be knowledgeable in the issues surrounding the management of HIV-infected student-athletes. HIV must be recognized as a potentially chronic disease, frequently affording the affected individual many years of excellent health and productive life during its natural history. During this period of preserved health, the team physician may be involved in a series of complex issues surrounding the advisability of continued exercise and athletics competition.

The decision to advise continued athletics competition should involve the student-athlete, the student-athlete's personal physician and the team physician. Variables to be considered in reaching the decision include the student-athlete's current state of health

and the status of his/her HIV infection, the nature and intensity of his/her training, and potential contribution of stress from athletics competition to deterioration of his/her health status.

There is no evidence that exercise and training of moderate intensity is harmful to the health of HIV-infected individuals. What little data that exists on the effects of intense training on the HIV-infected individual demonstrates no evidence of health risk. However, there is no data looking at the effects of long-term intense training and competition at an elite, highly competitive level on the health of the HIV-infected student-athlete.

**Disease Transmission.** Concerns of transmission in athletics revolve around exposure to contaminated blood through open wounds or mucous membranes. Precise risk of such transmission is impossible to calculate, but epidemiologic and biologic evidence suggests that it is extremely low (see section on comparison of HBV/HIV). There have been no validated reports of transmission of HIV in the athletics setting.

Therefore, there is no recommended restriction of student-athletes merely because they are infected with HIV, although one court has upheld the exclusion of an HIV-positive athlete from the contact sport of karate.

## ADMINISTRATIVE ISSUES

The identity of individuals infected with a blood-borne pathogen must remain confidential. Only those people in whom the infected student-athlete chooses to confide have a right to know about this aspect of the student-athlete's medical history. This confidentiality must be respected in every case and at all times by all college officials, including coaches, unless the student-athlete chooses to make the fact public.

## ATHLETICS HEALTH CARE RESPONSIBILITIES

The following recommendations are designed to further minimize risk of transmission of blood-borne pathogens and other potentially infectious organisms in the context of athletics events and to provide treatment guidelines for caregivers. In the past, these guidelines were referred to as "Universal (blood and body fluid) Precautions." Over time, the recognition of "Body Substance Isolation," or that infectious diseases may also be transmitted from moist body substances, has led to a blending of terms now referred to as "Standard Precautions." Standard precautions apply to blood, body fluids, secretions and excretions, except sweat, regardless of whether they contain visible blood. These guidelines, originally developed for health

care, have additions or modifications relevant to athletics. They are divided into two sections — the care of the student-athlete, and cleaning and disinfection of environmental surfaces.

### Care of the Athlete

1. All personnel involved in sports who care for injured or bleeding student-athletes should be properly trained in first aid and standard precautions.
2. Assemble and maintain equipment and/or supplies for treating injured/bleeding athletes. Items may include personal protective equipment (PPE) (minimal protection includes gloves, goggles, mask, fluid-resistant gown if chance of splash or splatter); antiseptics; antimicrobial wipes; bandages or dressings; medical equipment needed for treatment; appropriately labeled "sharps" container for disposal of needles, syringes and scalpels; and waste receptacles appropriate for soiled equipment, uniforms, towels and other waste.
3. Pre-event preparation includes proper care for wounds, abrasions or cuts that may serve as a source of bleeding or as a port of entry for blood-borne pathogens or other potentially infectious organisms. These wounds should be covered with an occlusive dressing that will withstand the demands of competition. Likewise, care providers with healing wounds or dermatitis should have these areas adequately covered to prevent transmission to or from a participant. Student-athletes may be advised to wear more protective equipment on high-risk areas, such as elbows and hands.
4. The necessary equipment and/or supplies important for compliance with standard precautions should be available to caregivers. These supplies include appropriate gloves, disinfectant bleach, antiseptics, designated receptacles for soiled equipment and uniforms, bandages and/or dressings, and a container for appropriate disposal of needles, syringes or scalpels.
5. When a student-athlete is bleeding, the bleeding must be stopped and the open wound covered with a dressing sturdy enough to withstand the demands of activity before the student-athlete may continue participation in practice or competition. Current NCAA policy mandates the immediate, aggressive treatment of open wounds or skin lesions that are

- deemed potential risks for transmission of disease. Participants with active bleeding should be removed from the event as soon as is practical. Return to play is determined by appropriate medical staff personnel and/or sport officials. Any participant whose uniform is saturated with blood must change the uniform before return to participation.
6. During an event, early recognition of uncontrolled bleeding is the responsibility of officials, student-athletes, coaches and medical personnel. In particular, student-athletes should be aware of their responsibility to report a bleeding wound to the proper medical personnel.
  7. Personnel managing an acute blood exposure must follow the guidelines for standard precaution and presume all blood is infectious. Gloves and other PPE, if necessary, should be worn for direct contact with blood or other body fluids. Gloves should be changed after treating each individual participant. After removing gloves, hands should be washed.
  8. If blood or body fluids are transferred from an injured or bleeding student-athlete to the intact skin of another athlete, the event must be stopped, the skin cleaned with antimicrobial wipes to remove gross contaminate, and the athlete instructed to wash with soap and water as soon as possible. NOTE: Chemical germicides intended for use on environmental surfaces should never be used on student-athletes.
  9. Any needles, syringes or scalpels should be carefully disposed of in an appropriately labeled "sharps" container. Medical equipment, bandages, dressings and other waste should be disposed of according to facility protocol. During events, uniforms or other contaminated linens should be disposed of in a designated container to prevent contamination of other items or personnel. At the end of competition, the linen should be laundered and dried according to facility protocol; hot water at temperatures of 71 degrees Celsius (160 degrees Fahrenheit) for 25-minute cycles may be used.
  10. Post-exposure evaluation and follow-up. Following the report of any incident in which an athlete has nonintact skin, eye, mouth, mucous membrane or parenteral (under the skin) contact with blood or other potentially infectious materials, the athlete should seek a confidential medical evaluation and follow-up. This evaluation must be conducted by a licensed health care professional.

### **Disinfecting of Environmental Surfaces**

1. All individuals responsible for cleaning and disinfection of blood spills or other potentially infectious materials (OPIM) should be properly trained on procedures and the use of standard precautions.
2. Assemble and maintain supplies for cleaning and disinfection of hard surfaces contaminated by blood or OPIM. Items include personal protective equipment (PPE) (gloves, goggles, mask, fluid-resistant gown if chance of splash or splatter); supply of absorbent paper towels or disposable cloths; red plastic bag with the biohazard symbol on it or other waste receptacle according to facility protocol; and properly diluted tuberculocidal disinfectant or freshly prepared bleach solution diluted (1:100 bleach/water ratio).
3. Put on disposable gloves.
4. Remove visible organic material by covering with paper towels or disposable cloths. Place soiled towels or cloths in red bag or other waste receptacle according to facility protocol. (Use additional towels or cloths to remove as much organic material as possible from the surface and place in the waste receptacle.)
5. Spray the surface with a properly diluted chemical germicide used according to manufacturer's label recommendations for disinfection, and wipe clean. Place soiled towels in waste receptacle.
6. Spray the surface with either a properly diluted tuberculocidal chemical germicide or a freshly prepared bleach solution diluted 1:100, and follow manufacturer's label directions for disinfection; wipe clean. Place towels in waste receptacle.
7. Remove gloves and wash hands.
8. Dispose of waste according to facility protocol, the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) and the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC).

### **Final Notes:**

1. All personnel responsible for caring for bleeding individuals should be encouraged to obtain a hepatitis B (HBV) vaccination.

2. Latex allergies should be considered. Non-latex gloves may be used for treating student-athletes and the cleaning and disinfection of environmental surfaces.
3. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) standards for Bloodborne Pathogens (Standard #29 CFR 1910.1030) and Hazard Communication (Standard #29 CFR 1910.1200) should be reviewed for further information.

Member institutions should ensure that policies exist for orientation and education of all health care workers on the prevention and transmission of blood-borne pathogens. Additionally, in 1992, the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) developed a standard directed to eliminating or minimizing occupational exposure to blood-borne pathogens. Many of the recommendations included in this guideline are part of the standard. Each member institution should determine the applicability of the OSHA standard to its personnel and facilities.

## REFERENCES

1. AIDS education on the college campus: A theme issue. *Journal of American College Health* 40(2):51-100, 1991.
2. American Academy of Pediatrics: Human immunodeficiency virus (AIDS virus) in the athletic setting. *Pediatrics* 88(3):640-641, 1991.
3. Calabrese L, et al.: HIV infections: exercise and athletes. *Sports Medicine* 15(1):1-7, 1993.
4. Canadian Academy of Sports Medicine position statement: HIV as it relates to sport. *Clinical Journal of Sports Medicine* 3:63-68, 1993.
5. Fitzgibbon J, et al.: Transmissions from one child to another of human immunodeficiency virus type I with azidothymidine-resistance mutation. *New England Journal of Medicine* 329 (25):1835-1841, 1993.
6. HIV transmission between two adolescent brothers with hemophilia. *Morbidity and Mortality Weekly Report* 42(49):948-951, 1993.
7. Kashiwagi S, et al.: Outbreak of hepatitis B in members of a high-school sumo wrestling club. *Journal of American Medical Association* 248 (2):213-214, 1982.
8. Klein RS, Freidland GH: Transmission of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 (HIV-1) by exposure to blood: defining the risk. *Annals of Internal Medicine* 113(10):729-730, 1990.
9. Public health services guidelines for counseling and antibody testing to prevent HIV infection and AIDS. *Morbidity and Mortality Weekly Report* 36(31):509-515, 1987.
10. Recommendations for prevention of HIV transmission in health care settings. *Morbidity and Mortality Weekly Report* 36(25):3S-18S, 1987.
11. United States Olympic Committee Sports Medicine and Science Committee: *Transmission of infectious agents during athletic competition*, 1991. (1750 East Boulder Street, Colorado Springs, CO 80909)
12. Update: Universal precautions for prevention of transmission by human immunodeficiency virus, hepatitis B virus, and other blood borne pathogens in health care settings. *Morbidity and Mortality Weekly Report* 37:377-388, 1988.
13. When sports and HIV share the bill, smart money goes on common sense. *Journal of American Medical Association* 267(10):1311-1314, 1992.
14. World Health Organization consensus statement: Consultation on AIDS and sports. *Journal of American Medical Association* 267(10):1312, 1992.
15. Human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) and other blood-borne pathogens in sports. Joint position statement by the American Medical Society for Sports Medicine (AMSSM) and the American Academy of Sports Medicine (AASM). *The American Journal of Sports Medicine* 23(4):510-514, 1995.
16. Most E, et al.: Transmissions of blood-borne pathogens during sport: risk and prevention. *Annals of Internal Medicine* 122(4):283-285, 1995.
17. Brown LS, et al.: Bleeding injuries in professional football: estimating the risk for HIV transmission. *Annals of Internal Medicine* 122(4):271-274, 1995.
18. Arnold BL: A review of selected blood-borne pathogen statements and federal regulations. *Journal of Athletic Training* 30(2):171-176, 1995.
19. Montalov v. Radcliffe, 167 F.3d 873 (4th Cir. 1999), cert. denied, 120 S Ct. 48 1999.
20. Bitting, LA, Trowbridge, CA, Costello, LE. A Model for a Policy on HIV/AIDS and Athletics. *J Athl Train*. 1996 Oct-Dec; 31(4): 356-357
21. McGrew CA, Dick RW, Schniedwind K, Gikas P. Survey of NCAA institutions concerning HIV/AIDS policies and universal precautions. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*. 1993 Aug;25(8):917-21.
22. Brown LS Jr, Phillips RY, Brown CL Jr, Knowlan D, Castle L, Moyer J. HIV/AIDS policies and sports: the National Football League. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*. 1994 Apr;26(4):403-7.
23. Kordi, R. and Wallace, WA. Blood-borne infections in sport: risks of transmission, methods of prevention, and recommendations for hepatitis B vaccination. *Br J Sports Med* 2004;38:678-684 doi:10.1136/bjsm.2004.011643

# GUIDELINE 2M

# THE USE OF LOCAL ANESTHETICS

June 1992 • Revised June 2004

The use of local injectable anesthetics to treat sports-related injuries in college athletics is primarily left to the discretion of the physician treating the individual, since there is little scientific research on the subject. This guideline provides basic recommendations for the use of these substances, which commonly include lidocaine (Xylocaine), 1 or 2 percent; bupivacaine (Marcaine), 0.25 to 0.50 percent; and mepivacaine (Carbocaine), 3 percent. The following recommendations do not include the use of corticosteroids.

It is recommended that:

1. These agents should be administered only by a qualified clinician who is licensed to perform this procedure and who is familiar with these agents' actions, reactions, interactions and complications. The treating clinician should be well aware of the quantity of these agents that can be safely injected.
2. These agents should only be administered in facilities equipped to handle any allergic reaction, including a cardiopulmonary emergency, which may follow their use.
3. These agents should only be administered when medically justified, when the risk of administration is fully explained to the patient, when the use is not harmful to continued athletics activity and when there is no enhancement of a risk of injury.

The following procedures are not recommended:

1. The use of local anesthetic injections if they jeopardize the ability of the student-athlete to protect himself or herself from injury.
2. The administration of these drugs by anyone other than a qualified clinician licensed to perform this procedure.
3. The use of these drugs in combination with epinephrine or other vasoconstrictor agents in fingers, toes, earlobes and other areas where a decrease in circulation, even if only temporary, could result in significant harm.

# GUIDELINE 2N

# INJECTABLE CORTICOSTEROIDS IN SPORTS INJURIES

June 1992 • Revised June 2004

Corticosteroids, alone or in combination with local anesthetics, have been used for many years to treat certain sports-related injuries. This guideline is an attempt to identify specific circumstances in which corticosteroids may be appropriate and also to remind both physicians and student-athletes of the inherent dangers associated with their use.

The most common reason for the use of corticosteroids in athletics is the treatment of chronic overuse syndromes such as bursitis, tenosynovitis and muscle origin pain (for example, lateral epicondylitis). They have also been used to try to prevent redevelopment of a ganglion and to reduce keloid scar formation. Rarely is it appropriate to treat acute syndromes such as acromioclavicular (AC) joint separations or hip pointers with a corticosteroid.

There is still much to be learned about the effects of intra-articular, intraligamentous or intratendinous injection of corticosteroids. Researchers have noted reduced synthesis of articular cartilage after corticosteroid administration in both animals and human models. However, a causal relationship between the intra-articular corticosteroid and degeneration of articular cartilage has not been established. Research also has shown that a single intraligamentous or multiple intra-articular injections have the potential to cause significant and long-lasting deterioration in the mechanical properties of ligaments and collagenous tissues in animal models. Finally, studies have shown significant degenerative changes in active animal tendons treated with a corticosteroid as early as 48 hours after injection.

This research provides the basis for the following recommendations regarding the administration of corticosteroids in college-athletics.

**It is recommended that:**

1. Injectable corticosteroids should be administered only after more conservative treatments, including nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory agents, rest, ice, ultrasound and various treatment modalities, have been exhausted.
  2. Only those physicians who are knowledgeable about the chemical makeup, dosage, onset of action, duration and potential toxicity of these agents should administer corticosteroids.
  3. These agents should be administered only in facilities that are equipped to deal with allergic reactions, including cardiopulmonary emergencies.
4. Repeated corticosteroid injections at a specific site should be done only after the consequences and benefits of the injections have been thoroughly evaluated.
  5. Corticosteroid injections only should be done if a therapeutic effect is medically warranted and the student-athlete is not subject to either short- or long-term significant risk.
  6. These agents should only be administered when medically justified, when the risk of administration is fully explained to the student-athlete, when the use is not harmful to continued athletics activity and when there is no enhancement of a risk of injury.
- The following procedures are not recommended:
1. Intra-articular injections, particularly in major weight-bearing joints. Intra-articular injections have a potential softening effect on articular cartilage.
  2. Intratendinous injections, since such injections have been associated with an increased risk of rupture.
  3. Administration of injected corticosteroids immediately before a competition.
  4. Administration of corticosteroids in acute trauma.
  5. Administration of corticosteroids in infection.

## REFERENCES

1. Corticosteroid injections: balancing the benefits. *The Physician and Sports Medicine* 22(4):76, 1994.
2. Corticosteroid Injections: Their Use and Abuse. *Journal of the American Academy of Orthopaedic Surgeons* 2:133-140, 1994.
3. Kennedy JC, Willis RD: The effects of local steroid injections on tendons: A biomechanical and microscopic correlative study. *American Journal of Sports Medicine* 4:11-21, 1970.
4. Leadbetter WB: Corticosteroid injection therapy in sports injuries. In: *Sports Induced Inflammation* Park Ridge, IL: American Academy of Orthopaedic Surgeons, pp. 527-545, 1990.
5. Mankin HJ, Conger KA: The acute effects of intra-articular hydrocortisone on articular cartilage in rabbits. *Journal of Bone and Joint Surgery* 48A:1383-1388, 1966.
6. Noyes FR, Keller CS, Grood ES, et al.: Advances in the understanding of knee ligament injuries, repair and rehabilitation. *Medicine and Science in Sports and Exercise* 16:427-443, 1984.
7. Noyes FR, Nussbaum NS, Torvik PT, et al.: Biomechanical and



ultrastructural changes in ligaments and tendons after local corticosteroid injections. *Abstract, Journal of Bone and Joint Surgery* 57A:876, 1975.

8. Pfenninger JL: Injections of joints and soft tissues: Part I. General guidelines. *American Family Physician* 44(4):1196-1202, 1991.
9. Pfenninger JL: Injections of joints and soft tissues: Part II. Guidelines for specific joints. *American Family Physician* 44(5):1690-1701, 1991.

# GUIDELINE 20

# MENTAL HEALTH: INTERVENTIONS

June 2006 • Revised 2012

## CONSIDERATIONS IN IDENTIFYING AND REFERRED STUDENT-ATHLETES WITH POTENTIAL MENTAL HEALTH ISSUES

The full range of mental health issues found in the general student population can also be found in the life of a student-athlete. The mental health of a college student is challenged by any number of factors of student life, and participation in athletics does not provide the student-athlete with immunity from mental health issues. Rather, participation in intercollegiate athletics imposes additional stressors on the student-athlete that can increase the risk for mental health issues. The unique stressors of intercollegiate athletic participation include the physical demands of training and competition, the time commitment to their sport, sustaining a time-loss, chronic or season-/career-ending injury, having difficulty interacting with teammates and coaches, and struggling with poor sports performance. This chapter offers suggestions in developing an institution's Student-Athlete Mental Health Considerations Plan. Each plan may vary from institution to institution; however, having a plan assists the athletics department in navigating the student-athlete's health and well-being.

Coaches, athletic trainers, team physicians, strength and conditioning staff, academic support staff, equipment managers and administrators are in position to observe and interact with student-athletes on a daily basis. In most cases, athletics department personnel have the trust of the student-athlete and are someone that the student-athlete turns to in difficult times or personal crisis. In some cases, the student-athlete will confide in a teammate and/or roommate. Also, there are some student-athletes who will not be aware of and/or inform anyone of their developing mental or emotional health issue, but will act out in nonverbal ways to let on that something is bothering them. In addition, some student-athletes will demonstrate behaviors that have at their root mental health issues. For example, someone who gets in fights when drinking and shows up late all the time may actually be struggling with depression.

## BEHAVIORS TO MONITOR

The behaviors in the following list are not all-inclusive, may be singular or multiple in nature, and may be subtle in appearance. Concern is warranted when the following behaviors for a student-athlete change from his/her normal lifestyle:

- Changes in eating and sleeping habits.
- Unexplained weight loss.

- Drug and/or alcohol abuse.
- Gambling issues.
- Withdrawing from social contact.
- Decreased interest in activities that have been enjoyable, or taking up risky behavior.
- Talking about death, dying or "going away."
- Loss of emotion, or sudden changes of emotion within a short period of time.
- Problems concentrating, focusing or remembering.
- Frequent complaints of fatigue, illness or being injured that prevent participation.
- Unexplained wounds or deliberate self-harm.
- Becoming more irritable or problems managing anger.

## SPORT PSYCHOLOGY

Commonly, the term "sport psychologist" can mean one of two things – someone who is licensed to practice psychology and can diagnose and treat mental health problems with a special emphasis on athletes, or someone trained to apply mental preparation techniques to athletes with an understanding of how physiological processes relate to performance.

While performance enhancement is a major part of sport psychology and often provides a psychologist entrée to discuss more serious clinical issues, some NCAA member institutions are hiring licensed, clinical psychologists to work with student-athletes on issues ranging from mental preparation for competition and relaxation to clinical depression and eating disorders. Licensed mental health professionals can enhance the medical care for student-athletes by:

- Providing mental health screening and prevention education.
- Conducting pre-participation evaluation screenings.
- Providing continuing care for concussion management.
- Managing eating disorders.
- Providing counseling on challenges and stresses related to being a student-athlete.
- Resolving conflict between athlete and coach, athlete and athlete, coach and administrator, athlete and parent, etc.
- Serving as a key member of the athletics department catastrophic-incident team.

## ESTABLISHING A RELATIONSHIP WITH MENTAL HEALTH SERVICES

Unless the athletics department staff member is a credentialed and practicing mental health care profes-

## TRIGGER EVENTS

There are events that may serve to trigger or exacerbate a mental or emotional health concern with a student-athlete. Some examples:

- Poor performance, or perceived “poor” performance by the student-athlete.
- Conflicts with coaches or teammates.
- A debilitating injury or illness, resulting in a loss of playing time or surgery.
- Concussions.
- Class issues — schedule, grades, amount of work.
- Lack of playing time.
- Family and relationship issues.
- Changes in importance of sport, expectations by self/parents, role of sport in life.
- Violence — being assaulted, a victim of domestic violence, automobile accidents, or merely witnessing a personal injury or assault on a family member, friend or teammate.
- Adapting to college life.
- Death of a loved one or close friend.
- Alcohol or drug abuse.
- Significant dieting or weight loss.
- History of physical or sexual abuse.
- Gambling issues.
- Post-traumatic stress disorder (PTSD) for combat veterans who are now enrolled in college and participating in intercollegiate athletics.



al, the athletics department staff member should refrain from attempts to “counsel” a student-athlete who may be experiencing a mental health issue. Encouraging student-athletes, or “giving them permission,” to seek help from mental health providers that will help them gain insight into their situation, and encouraging athletes that seeking counseling is a sign of strength, not weakness, can be very useful.

Athletics departments should identify and foster relationships with mental health resources on campus or within the local community that will enable the development of a diverse and effective referral plan addressing the mental well-being of their student-athletes and staff. Because student-athletes are less likely to use counseling than nonathlete students, increasing interaction among mental health staff members, coaches and student-athletes will improve compliance with referrals. The sports medicine staff is often a reasonable first resource for student-athletes who are not at imminent risk, yet who do not feel comfortable going directly to a mental health provider. If the student-athlete requests a mental health care evaluation, or is compelled to be evaluated because of behavior that violates an institutional code of conduct, then referring the student-athlete to the mental health care system at your institution is recommended. There are many avenues for the student-athlete to be referred. Athletics departments can seek psychological services and mental health professionals from the following resources:

- Athletics department sports medicine services.
- Athletics department academic services.
- University student health and counseling services.
- University medical school.
- University graduate programs (health sciences, education, medical, allied health).
- Local community.

Understand that per institutional policy, unless a code of conduct violation has occurred, the student-athlete makes the final decision to go for a mental health evaluation and care. The athletics department staff member can encourage the student-athlete to go for an evaluation and care, but unless there is a violation, or a threat of self-harm or harm to others, then, per institutional policy, the student-athlete can’t be compelled to go for an evaluation or care.

Available online at [NCAA.org/SSI](http://NCAA.org/SSI).

It is recommended that a relationship be developed with the campus counseling services and any community mental health care professionals in order to facilitate referrals.

**Confidentiality.** The student-athlete's privacy must be respected unless he/she is at risk for self-harm or harm to others. The student-athlete may be encouraged to inform others about his/her care as appropriate. If the student-athlete is under age, then refer to your institutional general counsel and student affairs office for guidance in informing the parents or guardians.

**Create a Supportive Environment.** Coaches and sports medicine staff members should follow the following guidelines in order to help enhance student-athlete compliance with mental health referrals:

- Express confidence in the mental health professional (e.g., "I know that other student-athletes have felt better after talking to Dr. Kelly.").
- Be concrete about what counseling is and how it could help (e.g., "Amy can help you focus more on your strengths.").
- Focus on similarities between the student-athlete and the mental health professional (e.g., "Bob has a sense of humor that you would appreciate." "Dr. Jones is a former college student-athlete and understands the pressures student-athletes face.").
- Offer to accompany the student-athlete to the initial appointment.
- Offer to make the appointment (or have the student-athlete make the appointment) while in your office.
- Emphasize the confidentiality of medical care and the referral process.

The following self-help strategies may improve mild depression symptoms:

- Reduce or eliminate the use of alcohol and drugs.
- Break large tasks into smaller ones; set realistic goals.
- Engage in regular, mild exercise.
- Eat regular and nutritious meals.
- Participate in activities that typically make you feel better.
- Let family, friends and coaches help you.
- Increase positive or optimistic thinking.
- Engage in regular and adequate sleep habits.

**Emergency Considerations.** If the student-athlete reports suicidal feelings or comments, or he/she

reports feeling like harming others, follow the institution's mental health issue emergency protocol. Be sure the procedure is included in the athletics department plan. Include phone numbers, protocol in staying with the student-athlete, where to take the student-athlete on campus or in the community, and counseling services contact numbers. It is recommended to work with the student affairs office in developing this component of the plan, and be sure to contact appropriate institutional departments in the event of an emergency, per the institution's plan.

**Institutional Review of Plan.** Have the Student-Athlete Mental Health Considerations Plan reviewed and approved by the institution's general counsel, risk management, student affairs office and any other department recommended by the institution's general counsel.

## **MENTAL HEALTH CONDITIONS AND INTERCOLLEGIATE ATHLETICS**

As with physical injuries, mental health problems may, by their severity, affect athletic performance and limit or even preclude training and competition until successfully managed and treated. Some examples include:

### **Mood Disorders**

- Depression
- Suicidal Ideation

### **Anxiety Disorders**

- Panic Attacks
- Stress
- General Anxiety
- Obsessive Compulsive Disorder
- Eating Disorders and Disordered Eating
- Substance Abuse Disorders

Depression is more than the blues, letdowns from a game loss, or the normal daily ups and downs. It is feeling "down," "low" and "hopeless" for weeks at a time. Depression is a serious medical condition.

Little research has been conducted on depression among student-athletes; however, preliminary data indicate that student-athletes experience depressive symptoms and illness at similar or increased rates than nonathlete students. Approximately 9.5 percent of the population — or one out of 10 people — suffers from a depressive illness during any given one-year period. Women are twice as likely to experience depression as men; however, men are less likely to admit to depression. Moreover, even though the majority of people's

depressive disorders can be improved, most people with depression do not seek help.

Depression is important to assess among student-athletes because it impacts overall personal well-being, athletic performance, academic performance and injury healing. No two people experience depressed feelings in exactly the same way. However, with the proper treatment 80 percent of those who seek help and 50 percent of those who are clinically depressed get better, and many people begin to feel better in just a few weeks.

Student-athletes may experience depression because of genetic predisposition, developmental challenges of college transitions, academic stress, financial pressures, interpersonal difficulties and grief over loss/failure.

Participation in athletics does not provide student-athletes any immunity to these stresses, and it has the potential to pose additional demands. Student-athletes must balance all of the demands of being a college student along with athletics demands. This includes the physical demands of their sport, and the time commitment of participation, strength and conditioning, and skill instruction.

Most student-athletes participate almost year-round, often missing holidays, school and summer breaks, classes and even graduation. In addition, if they struggle in their performance, have difficulty interacting with the coach or teammates, or they lose their passion for their sport, it can be very difficult to handle. Many athletes also define themselves by their role as an athlete, and an injury can be devastating.

Some attributes of athletics and competition can make it extremely difficult for student-athletes to obtain help. They are taught to “play through the pain,” struggle through adversity, handle problems on their own and “never let anyone see you cry.” Seeking help is seen as a sign of weakness, when it should be recognized as a sign of strength.

Team dynamics also may be a factor. Problems often are kept “in the family,” and it is common for teams to try to solve problems by themselves, often ignoring signs or symptoms of more serious issues. Depression affects approximately 19 million Americans, and for many, the symptoms first appear before or during college.

Early identification and intervention (referral/treatment) for depression or other mental illness is extremely

important, yet may be inhibited within the athletics culture for the following reasons:

- Physical illness or injury is more readily measured and treated within sports medicine, and often there is less comfort in addressing mental illness.
- Mental wellness is not always perceived as necessary for athletic performance.
- The high profile of student-athletes may magnify the attention paid on campus and in the surrounding community when an athlete seeks help.
- History and tradition drive athletics and can stand as barriers to change.
- The athletics department may have difficulty associating mental illness with athletic participation.

#### **Enhancing Knowledge and Awareness of**

**Depressive Disorders.** Sports medicine staff, coaches and student-athletes should be knowledgeable about the types of depression and related symptoms. Men may be more willing to report fatigue, irritability, loss of interest in work or hobbies and sleep disturbances, rather than feelings of sadness, worthlessness and excessive guilt, which are commonly associated with depression in women. Men often mask depression with the use of alcohol or drugs, or by the socially acceptable habit of working excessively long hours.

#### **TYPES OF DEPRESSIVE ILLNESS**

Depressive illnesses come in different forms. The following are general descriptions of the three most prevalent, though for an individual the number, severity and duration of symptoms will vary.

**Major Depression**, or “clinical depression,” is manifested by a combination of symptoms that interfere with a person’s once pleasurable activities (school, sport, sleep, eating, work). Student-athletes experiencing five or more symptoms for two weeks or longer, or noticeable changes in usual functioning, are factors that should prompt referral to the team physician or mental health professional. Fifteen percent of people with major depression die by suicide. The rate of suicide in men is four times that of women, though more women attempt it during their lives.

**Dysthymia** is a less severe form of depression that tends to involve long-term, chronic depressive symptoms. Although these symptoms are not disabling, they do affect the individual’s overall functioning.

**Bipolar Disorder**, or “manic-depressive illness,” involves cycling mood swings from major depressive

episodes to mania. Depressive episodes may last as little as two weeks, while manic episodes may last as little as four days.

In addition to the three types of depressive disorders, student-athletes may suffer from an adjustment disorder. Adjustment disorders occur when an individual experiences depressive (or anxious) symptoms in response to a specific event or stressor (e.g., poor performance, poor relationship with a coach). An adjustment disorder can also progress into major depressive disorder.

### **SCREENING FOR DEPRESSION AND RELATED RISK FOR SUICIDE**

One way to ensure an athletics department is in tune with student-athletes' mental well-being is to systematically include mental health checkups, especially around high-risk times such as the loss of a coach or teammate, significant injury, being cut from the team and catastrophic events. Members of the sports medicine team and/or licensed mental health professionals should also screen athletes for depression at pre-established points in time (e.g., pre-participation, exit interviews). Research indicates that sports medicine professionals are better equipped to assess depression with the use of appropriate mental health instruments; simply asking about depression is not recommended.

A thorough assessment on the part of a mental health professional is also imperative to differentiate major depression from dysthymia and bipolar disorder, and other conditions, such as medication use, viral illness, anxiety disorders, overtraining and illicit substance use. Depressive disorders may co-exist with substance-abuse disorders, panic disorder, obsessive-compulsive disorder, anorexia nervosa, bulimia nervosa and borderline personality disorder.

For depression screening, it is recommended that sports medicine teams use the Center for Epidemiological Studies Depression (CES-D) Scale published by the National Institute for Mental Health (NIMH). The CES-D is free to use and available at [www.nimh.nih.gov](http://www.nimh.nih.gov). Other resources include such programs as QPR (Question, Persuade, Refer) Gatekeeper training; the Jed Foundation ULifeline; and the Screening for Mental Health depression and anxiety screenings. Information about these programs, and ways to incorporate them into student-athlete check-ups, can be found at [NCAA.org](http://NCAA.org).

### **WHAT TO LOOK FOR**

#### **Depressive signs and symptoms**

Individuals might present:

- Decreased performance in school or sport.
- Noticeable restlessness.
- Significant weight loss or weight gain.
- Decrease or increase in appetite nearly every day (fluctuating?).

Individuals might express:

- Indecisiveness.
- Feeling sad or unusual crying.
- Difficulty concentrating.
- Lack of or loss of interest or pleasure in activities that were once enjoyable (hanging out with friends, practice, school, sex).
- Depressed, sad or "empty" mood for most of the day and nearly every day.
- Recurrent thoughts of death or thoughts about suicide.
- Frequent feelings of worthlessness, low self-esteem, hopelessness, helplessness or inappropriate guilt.

#### **Manic signs and symptoms**

Individuals might present:

- Abnormal or excessive elation.
- Unusual irritability.
- Markedly increased energy.
- Poor judgment.
- Inappropriate social behavior.
- Increased talking.

Individuals might express:

- Racing thoughts.
- Increased sexual desire.
- Decreased need for sleep.
- Grandiose notions.

### **SEEKING HELP**

Most individuals who suffer from depression will fully recover to lead productive lives. A combination of counseling and medication appears to be the most effective treatment for moderately and severely depressed individuals. Although some improvement in mood may occur in the first few weeks, it typically takes three to four weeks of treatment to obtain the full therapeutic effect. *Medication should only be taken and/or stopped under the direct care of a physician,*

## APPROACHING THE STUDENT-ATHLETE WITH A POTENTIAL MENTAL HEALTH ISSUE

Approaching anyone with a concern over mental well-being can be an uncomfortable experience. However, the health and wellness of the student-athlete is paramount. It is important to have facts correctly, with context, before arranging a private meeting with the student-athlete. The conversation should focus on the student-athlete as a person, not as an athlete. Empathetic listening and encouraging the student-athlete to talk about what is happening is essential. Consider questions that are open ended and encouraging for the student-athlete to talk about his or her issue:

- “How are things going for you?”
- “Tell me what is going on.”
- “Your behavior (mention the incident or incidents) has me concerned for you. Can you tell me what is going on, or is there something I need to understand or know why this incident happened?”
- “Tell me more (about the incident).”
- “How do you feel about this (the incident or the facts presented?)”
- “Tell me how those cuts (or other wounds) got there.”
- “Perhaps you would like to talk to someone about this issue?”
- “I want to help you, but this type of issue is beyond my scope as (coach, athletic trainer, administrator, support staff member), but I know how to refer you to someone who can help.”

and the team physicians should consult with psychiatrists regarding complex mental health issues.

A referral should be made to a licensed mental health professional when coaches or sports medicine staff members witness any of the following with their student-athletes:

- Reported suicidal thoughts.
- Multiple depressive symptoms.
- A few depressive symptoms that persist for several weeks.
- Depressive symptoms that lead to more severe symptoms or destructive behaviors.

- Alcohol and drug abuse as an attempt at self-treatment.
- Overtraining or burnout, since depression has many of the same symptoms.
- Manic-type symptoms.

## REFERENCES

1. Backmand J, et. al. *Influence of physical activity on depression and anxiety of former elite athletes*. International Journal of Sports Medicine. 2003. 24(8):609-919.
2. Hosick, M. *Psychology of sport more than performance enhancement*. The NCAA News. March 14, 2005. Available online.
3. Klossner, DA. *Essay: Individuals Providing Consultation on the Psychology of Sport within NCAA Division I Institutions*. Journal of Intercollegiate Sport. 2012;4(2): 243 – 246.
4. Maniar SD, Chamberlain R, Moore N. *Suicide risk is real for student-athletes*. The NCAA News. November 7, 2005. Available online.
4. Maniar SD, Curry LA, Sommers-Flanagan J, Walsh JA. *Student-athlete preferences in seeking help when confronted with sport performance problems*. The Sport Psychologist. 2001;15(2):205-23.
5. National Institute of Mental Health. *Depression*. Bethesda (MD): National Institute of Mental Health, National Institutes of Health, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services; 2000. (NIH Publication No 02-3561). 25 pages. Available at <http://www.nimh.nih.gov/health/topics/depression/index.shtml>.
6. Neal, TL. *Syracuse University. Considerations in Identifying and Referring Student-Athletes with Potential Mental Health Issues*. 2010.
7. Pinkerton RS, Hinz LD, Barrow JC. *The college student-athlete: Psychological considerations and interventions*. Journal of American College Health. 1989;37(5):218-26.
8. Putukian, M, Wilfert, M. *Student-athletes also face dangers from depression*. The NCAA News. April 12, 2004. Available online.
9. Schwenk, TL. *The stigmatization and denial of mental illness in athletes*. British Journal of Sports Medicine. 2000. 34:4-5.

## GUIDELINE 2P

# PARTICIPATION BY THE STUDENT-ATHLETE WITH IMPAIRMENT

January 1976 • Revised August 2004

In accordance with the recommendations of major medical organizations and pursuant to the requirements of federal law (in particular, the Rehabilitation Act of 1976 and the Americans With Disabilities Act), the NCAA encourages participation by student-athletes with physical or mental impairments in intercollegiate athletics and physical activities to the full extent of their interests and abilities. It is imperative that the university's sports medicine personnel assess a student-athlete's medical needs and specific limitations on an individualized basis so that needless restrictions will be avoided and medical precautions will be taken to minimize any enhanced risk of harm to the student-athlete or others from participation in the subject sport.

A student-athlete with impairment should be given an opportunity to participate in an intercollegiate sport if he or she has the requisite abilities and skills in spite of his or her impairment, with or without a reasonable accommodation. Medical exclusion of a student-athlete from an athletics program should occur only when a mental or physical impairment presents a significant risk of substantial harm to the health or safety of the student-athlete and/or other participants that cannot be eliminated or reduced by reasonable accommodations. Recent judicial decisions have upheld a university's legal right to exclude a student-athlete from competition if the team physician has a reasonable medical basis for determining that athletic competition creates a significant risk of harm to the student-athlete or others. When student-athletes with impairments not otherwise qualified to participate in existing athletics programs are identified, every means should be explored by member institutions to provide suitable sport and recreational programs in the most appropriate, integrated settings possible to meet their interests and abilities.

### PARTICIPATION CONSIDERATIONS

Before allowing any student-athlete with an impairment to participate in an athletics program, it is recommended that an institution require joint approval from the physician most familiar with the student-athlete's condition, the team physician and an appropriate official of the institution, as well as his or her parent(s) or guardian. The following factors should be considered on an individualized basis in determining whether he or she should participate in a particular sport:

1. Available published information regarding the medical risks of participation in the sport with the athlete's mental or physical impairment;

2. The current health status of the student-athlete;
3. The physical demands of the sport and position(s) that the student-athlete will play;
4. Availability of acceptable protective equipment or measures to reduce effectively the risk of harm to the student-athlete or others; and
5. The ability of the student-athlete [and, in the case of a minor, the parent(s) or guardian] to fully understand the material risks of athletic participation.

### ORGAN ABSENCE OR NONFUNCTION

When the absence or nonfunction of a paired organ constitutes the impairment, the following specific issues need to be addressed with the student-athlete and his/her parents or guardian (in the case of a minor). The following factors should be considered:

- The quality and function of the remaining organ;
- The probability of injury to the remaining organ; and
- The availability of current protective equipment and the likely effectiveness of such equipment to prevent injury to the remaining organ.

### MEDICAL RELEASE

When a student-athlete with impairment is allowed to compete in the intercollegiate athletics program, it is recommended that a properly executed document of understanding and a waiver release the institution for any legal liability for injury or death arising from the student-athlete's participation with his or her mental or physical impairment/medical condition. The following parties should sign this document: the student-athlete, his or her parents/guardians, the team physician and any consulting physician, a representative of the institution's athletics department, and the institution's legal counsel. This document evidences the student-athlete's understanding of his or her medical condition and the potential risks of athletic participation, but it may not immunize the institution from legal liability for injury to the student-athlete.

### REFERENCES

1. American Academy of Pediatrics, Committee on Sports Medicine and Fitness. *Medical Conditions Affecting Sports Participation*. Pediatrics. 94(5): 757-60, 1994.
2. Mitten, MJ. Enhanced risk of harm to one's self as a justification for exclusion from athletics. *Marquette Sports Law Journal*. 8:189-223, 1998.
3. CASE SUMMARY: Knapp v. Northwestern University; No. 95 C6454, 1996 WL 495559 (N.D.ILL. AUG. 18, 1996) *Journal of Art and Entertainment Law*

# GUIDELINE 2Q

# PREGNANCY

January 1986 • Revised June 2009

*The NCAA Committee on Competitive Safeguards and Medical Aspects of Sports acknowledges the significant input of Dr. James Clapp, FACSM, in the revision of this guideline.*

## PREGNANCY POLICIES

Pregnancy places unique challenges on the student-athlete. Each member institution should have a policy clearly outlined to address the rights and responsibilities of the pregnant student-athlete. The policy should address:

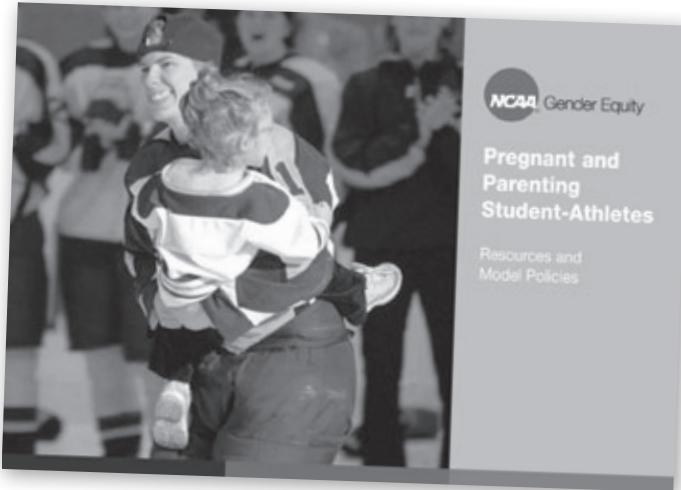
- Where the student-athlete can receive confidential counseling;
- Where the student-athlete can access timely medical and obstetrical care;
- How the pregnancy may affect the student-athlete's team standing and institutional grants-in-aid;
- That pregnancy should be treated as any other temporary health condition regarding receipt of institutional grants-in-aid; and
- That NCAA rules permit a one-year extension of the five-year period of eligibility for a female student-athlete for reasons of pregnancy.

Student-athletes should not be forced to terminate a pregnancy because of financial or psychological pressure or fear of losing their institutional grants-in-aid. See Bylaw 15.3.4.3, which specifies that institutional financial aid based in any degree on athletics ability may not be reduced or canceled during the period of its award because of an injury, illness or physical or mental medical condition.

The team's certified athletic trainer or team physician is often approached in confidence by the student-athlete. The sports medicine staff should be well-versed in the athletics department's policies and be able to access the identified resources. The sports medicine staff should respect the student-athlete's requests for confidentiality until such time when there is medical reason to withhold the student-athlete from competition.

## EXERCISE IN PREGNANCY

Assessing the risk of intense, strenuous physical activity in pregnancy is difficult. There is some evidence that women who exercise during pregnancy have improved cardiovascular function, limited weight gain and fat retention, improved attitude and mental state, easier and less complicated labor and enhanced post-partum recovery. There is no evidence that increased activity increases the risk of spontaneous abortion in uncomplicated pregnancies. There are, however, theo-



## WARNING SIGNS TO TERMINATE EXERCISE WHILE PREGNANT

- Vaginal bleeding
- Shortness of breath before exercise
- Dizziness
- Headache
- Chest pain
- Calf pain or swelling
- Preterm labor
- Decreased fetal movement
- Amniotic fluid leakage
- Muscle weakness

retical risks to the fetus associated with increased core body temperatures that may occur with exercise, especially in the heat.

The fetus may benefit from exercise during pregnancy in several ways, including an increased tolerance for the physiologic stresses of late pregnancy, labor and delivery.

The safety of participation in individual sports by a pregnant woman should be dictated by the movements and physical demands required to compete in that sport and the previous activity level of the individual. The American College of Sports Medicine discourages heavy weight lifting or similar activities that require straining or valsalva.

Exercise in the supine position after the first trimester may cause venous obstruction, and conditioning or training exercises in this position should be avoided. Sports with increased incidences of bodily contact (basketball, ice hockey, field hockey, lacrosse, soccer, rugby) or falling (gymnastics, equestrian, downhill skiing) are generally considered higher risk after the first trimester because of the potential risk of abdominal trauma. The student-athlete's ability to compete also may be compromised due to changes in physiologic capacity, and musculoskeletal issues unique to pregnancy. There is also concern that in the setting of intense competition a pregnant athlete will be less

likely to respond to internal cues to moderate exercise and may feel pressure not to let down the team.

The American College of Obstetrics and Gynecology states that competitive athletes can remain active during pregnancy but need to modify their activity as medically indicated and require close supervision. If a student-athlete chooses to compete while pregnant, she should:

- Be made aware of the potential risks of her particular sport and exercise in general while pregnant;
- Be encouraged to discontinue exercise when feeling overexerted or when any warning signs (see page 91) are present;
- Follow the recommendations of her obstetrical provider in coordination with the team physician; and
- Take care to remain well-hydrated and to avoid overheating.

After delivery or pregnancy termination, medical clearance is recommended to ensure the student-athlete's safe return to athletics. (See Follow-up Examinations section of Guideline 1C.) The physiologic changes of pregnancy persist four to six weeks postpartum; however, there have been no known maternal complications from resumption of training. Care should be taken to individualize return to practice and competition.

---

## REFERENCES

1. *Pregnant & Parenting Student-athletes: Resources and Model Policies.* 2009. NCAA.org/SSI.
2. American College of Obstetrics and Gynecology Committee on Obstetric Practice: Exercise During Pregnancy and the Postpartum Period. *Obstetrics and Gynecology* 99(1) 171-173, 2002.
3. American College of Sports Medicine: Exercise During Pregnancy. In: *Current Comment from the American College of Sports Medicine*, Indianapolis, IN, August 2000.
4. Clapp JF: Exercise During Pregnancy, A Clinical Update. *Clinics in Sports Medicine* 19(2) 273-286, 2000.

## GUIDELINE 2R

# THE STUDENT-ATHLETE WITH SICKLE CELL TRAIT

October 1975 • Revised June 2013

Sickle cell trait is not a disease and is not a barrier to exercise or participation in sport. It is the inheritance of one gene for normal hemoglobin (A) and one gene for sickle hemoglobin (S), giving the genotype AS. Sickle cell trait (AS) is not sickle cell anemia (SS), in which two abnormal genes are inherited. Sickle cell anemia causes major anemia and many clinical problems, whereas sickle cell trait causes no anemia and few clinical problems. Sickle cell trait will not turn into the disease. However, it is possible to have symptoms of the disease under extreme conditions of physical stress or low oxygen levels. In some cases, athletes with the trait have experienced significant distress, collapsed and even died during rigorous exercise.

People at high risk for having sickle cell trait are those whose ancestors come from Africa, South or Central America, the Caribbean, Mediterranean countries, India and Saudi Arabia. Sickle cell trait occurs in about 8 percent of the U.S. African-American population and rarely (between one in 2,000 and one in 10,000) in the Caucasian population. It is present in athletes at all levels, including high school, collegiate, Olympic and professional. Sickle cell trait is no barrier to outstanding athletic performance.

Sickle cell trait is generally benign and consistent with a long, healthy life. As they get older, some people with the trait become unable to concentrate urine nor-

mally, but this is not a key problem for college athletes. Most athletes complete their careers without any complications. However, there are three constant concerns that exist for athletes with sickle cell trait: gross hematuria, splenic infarction, and exertional rhabdomyolysis, which can be fatal.

Gross hematuria, visible blood in the urine, usually from the left kidney, is an occasional complication of sickle cell trait. Athletes should consult a physician for return-to-play clearance.

Splenic infarction can occur in people with sickle cell trait, typically at altitude. The risk may begin at 5,000 feet and increases with rising altitude. Vigorous exercise (e.g., skiing, basketball, football, hiking, anaerobic conditioning) may increase the risk. Splenic infarction causes left upper quadrant or lower chest pain, often with nausea and vomiting. It can mimic pleurisy, pneumothorax, side stitch or renal colic. Splenic infarction at altitude has occurred in athletes with sickle cell trait. Athletes should consult a physician for return-to-play clearance.

Exertional rhabdomyolysis can be life threatening. During intense exertion and hypoxemia, sickled red cells can accumulate in the blood. Dehydration worsens exertional sickling. Sickled red cells can "logjam" blood vessels in working muscles and provoke ischemic rhabdomyolysis. Exertional rhabdo-

NCAA fact sheets and video for coaches and student-athletes are available at [NCAA.org/SSI](http://NCAA.org/SSI).

## BEST PRACTICES

The NCAA has published best practices for fall sports preseason periods throughout guidelines in this handbook on emergency care, preseason preparation and heat illness prevention.

myolysis is not exclusive to athletes with sickle cell trait. Planned emergency response and prompt access to medical care are critical components to ensure adequate response to a collapse or athlete in distress.

The U.S. armed forces linked sickle cell trait to sudden unexplained death during basic training. Recruits with sickle cell trait were about 30 times more likely to die than other recruits. The deaths were initially classified as either acute cardiac arrest of undefined mechanism or deaths related to heatstroke, heat stress or rhabdomyolysis. Further analysis showed that the major risk was severe exertional rhabdomyolysis, a risk that was about 200 times greater for recruits with sickle cell trait. Deaths among college athletes with sickle cell trait, almost exclusively in football dating back to 1974, have been from exertional rhabdomyolysis, including early cardiac death from hyperkalemia and lactic acidosis and later metabolic death from acute myoglobinuric renal failure.

In other cases, athletes have survived collapses while running a distance race, sprinting on a basketball court or football field, and running timed laps on a track. The harder and faster athletes go, the earlier and greater the sickling. Sickling can begin in only two to three minutes of sprinting, or in any other all-out exertion of sustained effort, thus quickly increasing the risk of collapse. Athletes with sickle cell trait cannot be “conditioned” out of the trait, and coaches pushing these athletes beyond their normal physiological response to stop and recover place these athletes at an increased risk for collapse.

An exertional collapse in a student-athlete with sickle cell trait can be a medical emergency. Even the fittest athletes can experience a collapse. Themes from the literature describe athletes with sickle cell trait experiencing ischemic pain and muscle weakness rather than muscular cramping or “locking up.” Unlike cardiac collapse (with ventricular fibrillation), the athlete who slumps to the ground from sickling can still talk. This athlete is typically experiencing major lactic acidosis, impending shock and imminent hyperkalemia from sudden rhabdomyolysis that can lead to life-threaten-

ing complications or even sudden death. The emergent management of a collapsed athlete is covered in the references. In general, athletes with sickle cell trait may have more problems recovering during exercise or following a collapse and should be monitored closely.

Screening for sickle cell trait as part of the medical examination process is required in Division I, Division II and Division III institutions unless documented results of a prior test are provided to the institution or the student-athlete or prospective student-athlete declines the test and signs a written release. The references allude to growing support for the practical benefits of screening, and campuses that screen are increasing in frequency. Although sickle cell trait screening is normally performed on all U.S. babies at birth, many student-athletes may not know whether they have the trait.

Screening can be accomplished with a simple blood test that is relatively inexpensive. However, screening positives must be confirmed with additional diagnostic testing such as hemoglobin electrophoresis or high performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) to detect the specific hemoglobinopathies. If a test is positive, the student-athlete should be offered counseling on the implications of sickle cell trait, including health, athletics and family planning. Screening can be used as a gateway to targeted precautions.

Precautions can enable student-athletes with sickle cell trait to thrive in their sport. These precautions are outlined in the references and in a 2007 NATA Consensus Statement on Sickle Cell Trait and the Athlete. Knowledge of a student-athlete’s sickle cell status should facilitate prompt and appropriate medical care during a medical emergency.

Student-athletes with sickle cell trait should be knowledgeable of these precautions, and institutions should provide an environment in which these precautions may be activated. In general, these precautions suggest student-athletes with sickle cell trait should:

- Set their own pace.
- Engage in a slow and gradual preseason conditioning regimen to be prepared for sports-specific performance testing and the rigors of competitive intercollegiate athletics.
- Build up slowly while training (e.g., paced progressions).
- Use adequate rest and recovery between repetitions, especially during “gassers” and intense station or “mat” drills.

- Not be urged to perform all-out exertion of any kind beyond two to three minutes without a breather.
- Be excused from performance tests such as serial sprints or timed mile runs, especially if these are not normal sport activities.
- Stop activity immediately upon struggling or experiencing symptoms such as muscle pain, abnormal weakness, undue fatigue or breathlessness.
- Stay well hydrated at all times, especially in hot and humid conditions.
- Maintain proper asthma management.
- Refrain from extreme exercise during acute illness, if feeling ill, or while experiencing a fever.
- Access supplemental oxygen at altitude as needed.
- Seek prompt medical care when experiencing unusual distress.

---

## REFERENCES

1. NATA Consensus Statement: Sickle cell trait and the athlete, June 2007.
2. Clarke CE, Paul S, Stilson M, Senf J: Sickle cell trait preparticipation screening practices of collegiate physicians. *Clin J Sport Med* 2007;16:440a
3. Eichner ER: Sickle cell trait. *J Sport Rehab* 2007;16:197-203.
4. Eichner ER: Sickle cell trait and athletes: three clinical concerns. *Curr Sports Med Rep* 2007;6:134-135.
5. Kark JA, Posey DM, Schumacher HR, Ruehle CJ: Sickle-cell trait as a risk factor for sudden death in physical training. *N Engl J Med* 1987;317:781-787.
6. Gardner JW, Kark JA: Fatal rhabdomyolysis presenting as mild heat illness in military training. *Milit Med* 1994;159:160-163.
7. Bergeron MF, Gannon JG, Hall EL, Kutlar A: Erythrocyte sickling during exercise and thermal stress. *Clin J Sport Med* 2004;14:354-356.
8. Eichner ER: Sickle cell trait and the athlete. *Gatorade Sports Science Institute Sports Science Exchange* 2006; 19(4):1-4.
9. Browne RJ, Gillespie CA: Sickle cell trait: A risk factor for life-threatening rhabdomyolysis? *Phys Sportsmed* 1993;21(6):80-88.
10. Dincer HE, Raza T: Compartment syndrome and fatal rhabdomyolysis in sickle cell trait. *Wisc Med J* 2005;104:67-71.
11. Makaryus JN, Catanzaro JN, Katona KC: Exertional rhabdomyolysis and renal failure in patients with sickle cell trait: Is it time to change our approach? *Hematology* 2007;12:349-352.
12. Mitchell BL: Sickle cell trait and sudden death – bringing it home. *J Nat Med Assn* 2007;99:300-305.

# **GUIDELINE 2S**

# **SUN PROTECTION**

June 2012

Exposure to sunlight or ultraviolet (UV) light has a profound effect on the skin causing damage, premature skin aging, eye damage, immune system suppression and skin cancer. Repeated unprotected exposure to the sun's UVA and UVB rays can lead to sunburns, cataracts (clouding of the eye lens), photoaging and skin wrinkling and can contribute to skin cancer.

Skin cancer is the most common type of cancer and is thought to account for half of all cancers. About 3.5 million cases of nonmelanoma skin cancer (basal cell or squamous cell cancers, the two most common types of skin cancer) are diagnosed each year. Melanoma, the third most common type of skin cancer, accounts for fewer than 5 percent of skin cancer cases but causes a majority of skin cancer deaths.

# RISK FACTORS

Skin cancer is largely preventable by limiting exposure to the primary source of ultraviolet (UV) radiation, sunlight. Reducing exposure to the sun's UV rays can decrease the risk of sunburn, skin cancer and photoaging. People with high levels of exposure to UV radiation are at an increased risk for all three major forms of skin cancer. The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) estimates that the sun causes 90 percent of nonmelanoma skin cancers. Approximately 65 to 90 percent of melanomas can be attributed to exposure to UV radiation, and because a substantial percentage of lifetime sun exposure occurs before age 20, UV light exposure during childhood and adolescence plays an important role in the development of skin cancer. Other risk factors include lighter natural skin color and skin that burns, freckles, reddens easily, or becomes painful in the sun; appearance of moles (particularly an increased number of moles or an atypical mole or changing mole); family history of skin cancer; increasing age; and use of artificial UV radiation (e.g. tanning beds).

Environmental factors that increase the amount of UV radiation exposure are also of importance to note, including latitude (closer distance to the equator), higher altitude, light cloud coverage (UV rays can penetrate clouds, windshields, windows and light clothing) and the presence of materials that reflect the sun (e.g. snow, pavement, water and sand).

## **PREVENTION**

Unprotected skin can be damaged by the sun's UV rays in as little as 15 minutes. Reducing exposure to the sun's UV rays can decrease the risk of skin damage and developing skin cancer. Wearing

## RISK FACTORS

## Primary Risk Factors

Exposure to UV radiation is the most important risk factor for developing skin cancer. Other risk factors include:

- Those who have had at least one severe, blistering sunburn.
  - A lighter natural skin color and skin that burns, freckles, redds easily or becomes painful in the sun.
  - Appearance of moles (particularly, an increased number of moles or an atypical or changing mole).
  - Total amount of sun exposure over a lifetime.
  - Use of artificial UV radiation (e.g. tanning beds).
  - Family history of skin cancer.
  - Increasing age.

## **Environmental Risk Factors**

The hours between 10 a.m. and 4 p.m. daylight saving time (9 a.m. to 3 p.m. standard time) are the most hazardous for UV exposure outdoors. Environmental factors that increase the amount of UV radiation exposure include:

- Latitude (closer distance to the equator).
  - Higher altitude.
  - Light cloud coverage (UV rays can get through clouds, windshields, windows and light clothing).
  - The presence of materials that reflect the sun (e.g. snow, pavement, water and sand).





broad spectrum (UVA and UVB) sunscreens and/or clothing to protect as much skin as possible when exposed to the sun are key components of a comprehensive skin protection program. Sunscreens help to prevent UV radiation from reaching the skin; however, no sunscreen provides complete and total protection. Avoiding the sun during the midday hours provides additional defense against skin damage. However, if the sun cannot be avoided, implementation of alternative sun protection measures (e.g. seeking shade, wearing a hat, protective clothing, sunglasses and using sunscreen) is paramount. With the right precautions student-athletes and athletics staff can participate safely in outdoor athletics activities.

Research suggests a need for improved primary prevention of UV damage among NCAA student-athletes. According to research, fewer than 10 percent of collegiate student-athletes reported using sunscreen regularly, defined as at least three of the previous seven days. Fifty-three percent of U.S. adults were “very likely” to protect themselves from the sun by practicing at least one sun protection measure. Another study of 290 student-athletes from two NCAA universities found that 96 percent of respondents believed sunscreen would help protect them from skin cancer. Yet, 43 percent of the student-athletes surveyed reported never using sunscreen, 31 percent reported only using sunscreen one to three days per week, 18 percent reported using sunscreen four to six days per week, and 8 percent reported using sunscreen every day of the week.

More than 250,000 NCAA student-athletes participate in outdoor sports. Sun protection measures should not reduce student-athlete participation. Institutions may find it difficult to avoid scheduling activities around the midday hours or when UV radiation is most damaging. Institutions should focus their efforts on promoting other protection measures (e.g. seeking shade;

## PROTECTIVE MEASURES

Primary protective measures that help reduce the risk for skin cancer:

- Avoiding the sun between 10 a.m. and 4 p.m.
- Wearing sun-protective clothing when exposed to the sun.
- Using a broad spectrum sunscreen with a sun-protection factor (SPF) greater than or equal to 30.
- Avoiding tanning beds and other artificial sources of UV light.

wearing a hat and protective clothing; and using sunscreen), which can be implemented without compromising athletics participation while gradually making feasible scheduling changes.

Research suggests improved availability of sunscreen increases use among collegiate athletes. A study of collegiate women golfers reported the application of sunscreen increased significantly when athletes had easy access to sunscreen during practice and competition, highlighting an opportunity to improve sun-protective behaviors. A study, which included 13 NCAA outdoor sports, found that the percentage of athletes who wore sunscreen increased significantly with the frequency of coaches or athletic administrators speaking with them about sun protection.

## PERSONAL SUN PROTECTION RECOMMENDATIONS

- Liberally and evenly apply a golf ball-sized amount (palm full) of a broad-spectrum sunscreen evenly over all exposed areas. For those with thin or thinning hair, apply sunscreen to the scalp, as well.
- Apply a broad spectrum sunscreen with an SPF greater than 30 before going outdoors.

- Reapply sunscreen every two hours and after swimming, perspiring and toweling off.
- Always wear protective clothing before going outside:
  - Long-sleeve shirts or sun sleeves.
  - A wide-brimmed hat to shade the face, head, ears, and neck (at least a 2- to 3-inch brim all around is ideal).
  - Sunglasses that wrap around and block as close to 100 percent of both UVA and UVB rays as possible.
- Do not use tanning beds or other artificial sources of UV light.
- Maintain proper hydration.

### **RECOMMENDATIONS FOR ATHLETICS HEALTH CARE PROVIDERS AND ATHLETICS ADMINISTRATORS**

- Serve as a sun safety role model.
- Promote a culture of sun safety and awareness.
- Educate student-athletes and athletics staff about UV protection and skin cancer prevention.
- Use the preparticipation examination as an opportunity to educate student-athletes and parents about skin damage and skin cancer prevention.
- Assess athletics staff and each team's sun exposure patterns and reinforce sun-safe behaviors.
- Provide sun protection resources to student-athletes, coaches, athletics staff, administrators and institutional staff.
- Advocate for sun protection policies and practices with appropriate athletics and institutional administrators.
- Improve access to sunscreen for student-athlete use at every outdoor practice and competition.
- Encourage sunscreen and protective clothing (e.g. long-sleeve shirts, hats and sunglasses) as indispensable during outdoor practice as sports equipment.
- Consider ultraviolet protection factor (UPF) clothing for outdoor practice and competition uniforms.
- Stay in the shade whenever possible and assist athletics staff in choosing locations with shade for outdoor activities. Seek alternative methods of shade such as tents, umbrellas and shade from buildings.
- Make sun protection behaviors routine so that wearing protective gear and taking time out to reapply sunscreen become as much a part of athletics practices and competitions as water breaks.

### **REFERENCES**

1. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) Division of Cancer Prevention and Control, National Center for Chronic Disease Prevention and Health Promotion (NCCDPHP). (2012). Skin cancer. Available at [www.cdc.gov/cancer/skin/](http://www.cdc.gov/cancer/skin/).
2. Chavez, Daniel. Young athletes and skin cancer risk. *Medical News Today*. MediLexicon, Intl., 16 Aug. 2005. Available online at [www.medicalnewstoday.com/releases/29176.php](http://www.medicalnewstoday.com/releases/29176.php).
3. Cohen PH, Tsai H, Puffer JC.: Sun-protective behavior among high-school and collegiate athletes in Los Angeles, CA. *Clin J Sport Med*, 16(3):253-60, 2006 May.
4. Dubas, LE, Adams, BB., Department of Dermatology, University of Cincinnati, Cincinnati, Ohio.: Sunscreen use and availability among female collegiate athletes. *J Am Acad Dermatol*, 2012 Feb.
5. Hamant, ES, Adams BB.: Sunscreen use among collegiate athletes. *J Am Acad Dermatol*, 53(2):237-41, 2005 Aug.
6. Miller, NS. NCAA athletes not using sunscreen. *Skin & Allergy News Digital Network* 10 Nov. 2011. Available online at [www.skinandallergynews.com/single-view/ncaa-athletes-not-using-sunscreen/c1452aba0b.html](http://www.skinandallergynews.com/single-view/ncaa-athletes-not-using-sunscreen/c1452aba0b.html).
7. The Nemours Foundation. (2012). Sun safety. Available at [http://kidshealth.org/parent/firstaid\\_safe/outdoor/sun\\_safety.html](http://kidshealth.org/parent/firstaid_safe/outdoor/sun_safety.html).
8. Rogers HW, et al.: Incidence estimate of nonmelanoma skin cancer in the United States, 2006. *Arch Dermatol.*, 46(3):283-287, 2010.
9. United States Environmental Protection Agency. The SunWise Program. (2012). Available at [www.epa.gov/sunwise/](http://www.epa.gov/sunwise/).

# GUIDELINE 2T

# EXERTIONAL Rhabdomyolysis

July 2013

*The NCAA Committee on Competitive Safeguards and Medical Aspects of Sports acknowledges the significant input of Dr. Randy Eichner in the revision of this guideline.*

Rhabdomyolysis is breakdown of skeletal muscle. In common use, however, rhabdomyolysis connotes an acute clinical syndrome of major muscle breakdown and leakage into the bloodstream of muscle contents (electrolytes, myoglobin, other proteins) as reflected by a sharp rise in serum creatine kinase (CK). The many causes of rhabdomyolysis can be categorized as: 1) trauma; 2) muscle hypoxia; 3) genetic defects; 4) infections; 5) body temperature changes; 6) metabolic or electrolyte disturbances; 7) drugs or toxins; and 8) exercise. This guideline focuses on rhabdomyolysis from exercise, or exertional rhabdomyolysis (ER). The first case series of ER was in 1960 in Marines doing squat jumps. ER also occurs in police and firefighter trainees, in overeager weightlifters and novice extreme exercise participants, in prisoners who overexert, in fraternity men who endure exercise hazing, in school kids pushed too hard in physical education class, and in recreational athletes who overdo it in training or competition. This guideline will focus on the NCAA student-athlete.

## RECOGNITION

Exertional rhabdomyolysis occurs in the setting of strenuous exercise and can range from mild to severe. Clinical signs are often nonspecific: muscle pain, soreness, stiffness, and, in severe cases, weakness, loss of

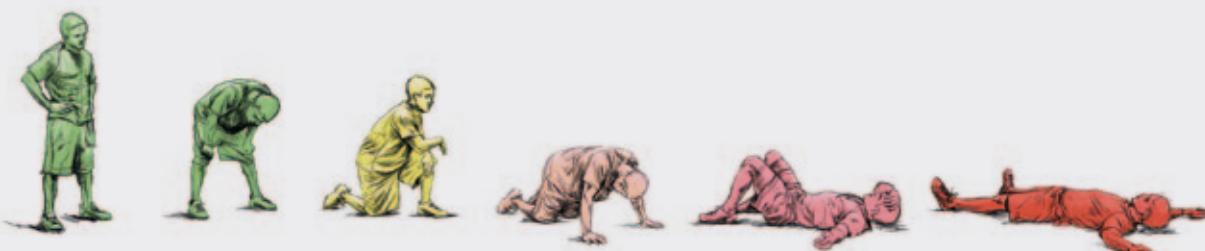
mobility, and swollen, tender muscles. Severe ER is far more problematic than the milder form known as delayed onset muscle soreness (DOMS), in which muscles become sore and stiff in the first few days after a bout of unaccustomed, moderately strenuous exercise. DOMS is rarely a clinical problem and tends to be self-limited with only relative rest or a cutback in level of training. An even milder form of ER is the physiologic breakdown of muscle that commonly occurs while athletes train. This physiological muscle adaption to exercise overload has few or no symptoms, or only mild muscle symptoms that are generally ignored by the athlete, and so is manifest only by an elevation in serum creatine kinase (CK) – a condition sometimes called hyperCKemia.

Unlike hyperCKemia or DOMS, severe ER is a major health concern for any athlete. A challenge to the early recognition of ER for the athlete and clinician is that signs and symptoms of it during the triggering bout of intense exercise can be few and subtle. But there are clues that coaches and athletic trainers can watch for outlined by case examples involving team outbreaks. Importantly, signs and symptoms of severe ER can begin in the first few hours after the triggering exercise bout and tend to peak over the subsequent two days.

## SEVERE EXERTIONAL Rhabdomyolysis

The clinical diagnosis of severe exertional rhabdomyolysis soon after an overly intense exercise bout is a physician's judgment call that hinges in part on the fol-

### SERIAL POSTURES OF EXERTIONAL COLLAPSE



- Athletes in active recovery to early fatigue: continue rehydration, rest intervals, cooling and controlled breathing.
- Athletes who are showing signs of physical distress should be allowed to set their own pace while conditioning. Instruct athletes to rest while experiencing symptoms as they may soon feel better and be ready to continue. If symptoms reoccur or progress, the athlete should stop exercise and be assessed by a health care provider.
- Athletes unable to stand on their own from a kneeling position or having trouble walking normally during recovery should raise suspicion of distress, and additional medical intervention should be considered.

lowing features that help separate severe ER from the overlapping but milder DOMS:

- Muscle pain more severe and sustained than expected.
- Swelling of muscles and adjacent soft tissues.
- Weak muscles, especially in hip or shoulder girdle.
- Limited active and passive range of motion.
- Brown (“Coca-Cola”) urine from myoglobin.

The clinical diagnosis of ER is commonly confirmed by documenting an elevated serum creatine kinase level. This raises the question of how to interpret CK levels. Several variables must be considered.

First, men tend to have CK levels about twice as high as women, and African-American men tend to have CK levels about twice as high as white men. These gender and ethnic differences in baseline CK level may in part reflect differences in muscle mass, muscle-fiber type and habits of physical activity.

Second, athletes tend to have CK levels higher than nonathletes, and CK can vary by sport and stage of training. For example, in a study of 12 Division I football players during two-a-days, mean CK was normal at the start (about 200 U/L), but by Day 4 had risen 25-fold (to about 5,000 U/L). Despite this sharp rise in CK level, all 12 players practiced football throughout the 10-day study without complications.

Third, there can be a wide range of serum CK elevation among exercising athletes. This was seen in the above football study, and is even more striking in laboratory studies that control the type and duration of exercise. For example, when college men perform the same bout of elbow-flexor exercise, the peak CK response can vary 100-fold, from about 250 U/L to about 25,000 U/L.

Fourth, the rate of rise in CK levels can vary in developing exertional rhabdomyolysis cases. This rate can be slow, over three to four days to a peak CK, as in the elbow-flexor exercise studies; or it can be rapid, as in exertional collapse in athletes or soldiers with sickle cell trait (SCT), where serum CK can reach 100,000 U/L in a few hours and exceed 1 million U/L by the next day.

Given these variables, what level of CK confirms ER that requires action? The U.S. military advises the following action for severe muscle pain if the CK is five times the upper limit of normal (ULN): oral hydration, relative rest and re-evaluation the next day. If the CK is greater than

## CASE 1: FOOTBALL

Thirteen football players were hospitalized for ER following the first team workout after their three-week winter break. The workout was characterized as some upper body work and sled pushing with 100 timed back squats at 50 percent top weight for one repetition. The institution’s investigative committee concluded that the back squats were the likely cause of the ER and said that coaches told the players that the workout would be a tough challenge that “would demonstrate who wanted to be on the team.” Within the first two days, players reported with dark urine and severe leg pain, with complaints of difficulty putting on shoes or climbing stairs. These symptoms continued for days until ER was diagnosed in the players. All athletes went home over the next few days as symptoms subsided, and all but one returned to play within the next few weeks.

Another football team outbreak of ER occurred in January out-of-season training at a Division I institution. It was similar in some ways to the previously mentioned outbreak, occurring soon after a winter break transition period and including an intense back-squat drill. Up to five players developed ER, and one player had bilateral fasciotomy for thigh compartment syndrome.

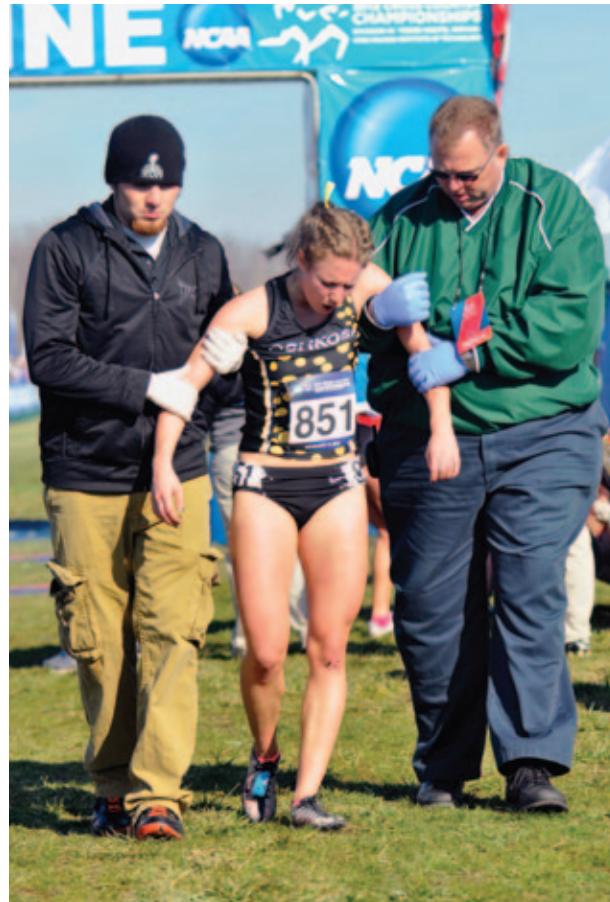
5,000 U/L, the military advises referral to a medical treatment facility for full clinical and laboratory evaluation, intravenous hydration and possible hospital admission. These low CK values for clinical action cast a wide safety net but seem to conflict with research on ER in basic military training (BMT). In a recent study of 499 recruits during two weeks of BMT in hot and cool climates, none developed “clinically significant” ER (defined by muscle weakness, elevated CK, and myoglobin in serum or urine), although muscle pain and soreness were common, and nearly 90 percent of recruits had elevations in CK. At Day 7 of BMT, the range in CK levels was wide, from about 55 U/L to about 35,000 U/L; just more than 25 percent of the recruits had a CK greater than five times the ULN, and just more than 10 percent had a CK greater than 10 times the ULN.

The military researchers concluded that any ER in recruits in BMT is not “clinically significant” if there is no muscle weakness or swelling, no myoglobin in the urine,

no laboratory evidence of acute kidney injury (AKI) or electrolyte imbalance, and if the CK is less than 50 times the ULN. If this can be translated to sports medicine, given that the ULN for CK tends to be about 200-250 U/L, then any ER in an athlete is not necessarily “clinically significant” if the serum CK is less than 10,000-12,500 U/L. This may be true, but it casts too narrow a safety net, because in fulminant ER from exertional collapse in the athlete with sickle cell trait, for example, the initial CK in the emergency room can be less than 1,000 U/L, but the CK can increase exponentially in a few hours to 50,000-100,000 U/L. The bottom line is that wise and timely clinical decisions in athletes with ER are not easy and require informed physician judgment. Some lessons can be learned from recent NCAA team outbreaks of ER.

### **LESSONS FROM TEAM OUTBREAKS: 10 FACTORS THAT CAN INCREASE THE RISK OF EXERTIONAL RHABDOMYOLYSIS**

1. Athletes who try the hardest — give it their all to meet the demands of the coach (externally driven) or are considered the hardest workers (internally driven).
2. Workouts not part of a periodized, progressive performance enhancement program (e.g., workouts not part of the annual plan).
3. Novel workouts or exercises immediately following a transitional period (winter/spring break).
4. Irrationally intense workouts intended to punish or intimidate a team for perceived underperformance, or to foster discipline and “toughness.”
5. Performing exercise to muscle failure during the eccentric phase of exercise such as repetitive squats (e.g. the downward motion of squats) and then pushed beyond to continue.
6. Focusing a novel intense drill/exercise on one muscle with overload and fast repetitions to failure.
7. Increasing the number of exercise sets and reducing the time needed to finish (e.g., 100 squats, timed runs, station drills).
8. Increasing the amount of weight lifted as a percentage of body weight.
9. Trying to “condition” athletes into shape in a day or even over several days, especially with novel exercises or loads.
10. Conducting an unduly intense workout ad hoc after a game loss and/or perceived poor practice effort.



### **RISK FACTORS FOR ER**

Exertional rhabdomyolysis in an NCAA team athlete is commonly linked to three conditions:

- Novel overexertion.
- Exertional heatstroke.
- Exertional collapse with complications in athletes with sickle cell trait.

Novel overexertion is the single most common cause of exertional rhabdomyolysis and is characterized as too much, too soon, and too fast. Team outbreaks of ER in NCAA athletes (refer to case examples) have similarities of irrationally intense workouts designed and conducted by coaches and/or strength and conditioning personnel.

Consistent factors in military service ER cases include low baseline fitness and repetitive eccentric exercises.

Eccentric exercise is when a muscle contracts as an external force tries to lengthen it. Examples include downhill running, squats, push-ups, sit-ups, pull-ups, chair dips, plyometrics and lowering weights. Even though almost every athletic workout has an eccentric component, ER often occurs when exertion is pushed beyond the point at which fatigue would normally compel an individual to stop, such as what can occur during group exercise under demanding supervision or peer pressure.

Exertional heatstroke (EHS) and ER share common risk factors such as history of prior heat illness, elevated environmental heat and humidity, dehydration, or the abuse of stimulants. ER can accompany EHS but is rarely if ever the vital problem. Deaths in EHS are from heat damage to vital organs; the victim dies with some ER, but not directly from ER. In contrast, sickle cell trait is a critical risk factor for ER as deaths have been attributed directly to a seemingly unrecoverable metabolic cascade of ER. How to approach both EHS and sickle cell trait are covered in separate guidelines elsewhere in this handbook.

Other risk factors for ER are either rare or would preclude top athleticism in the first place. These include a severe viral invasion of the muscles, gravely low blood potassium, or an inborn metabolic myopathy. Among the drugs considered risk factors for ER, special consideration should be given to stimulants and pre-workout supplements.

Novel overexertion is by far the most common cause of ER; with early diagnosis and proper therapy, this condition is benign. For example, a recent brief review reported nearly 400 cases of ER (absent EHS or SCT) from novel overexertion in soldiers, athletes or other young people. All were benign. In sharp contrast, both EHS and exertional sickling can be fatal. However, ER from novel overexertion can lead to mild AKI, and/or muscle compartment syndrome, which if not treated promptly can lead to long-term disability.

It is vital that all coaches, strength and conditioning personnel, and athletic trainers prevent ER from novel overexertion, recognize it early and activate their emergency action plan while notifying the team physician for full clinical and laboratory assessment, rehydration to ensure good urine output, pain relief, and monitoring for acute compartment syndrome. After treatment for ER, the physician must assess the athlete for risk of recurrence, consider further testing, and decide on

## CASE 2: FOOTBALL SUMMER CAMP

A team outbreak of ER occurred in a small high school. A new football coach introduced an intense, novel, triceps-focused drill, alternating chair dips and push-ups on the first day of a summer camp. This reported workout involved five consecutive bouts, with fast repetitions, competitive motivation and no rest periods. Over the next few days, half of the team members went to the hospital for ER, 12 were admitted, and three had surgery (fasciotomy) to release triceps muscle compartments under high pressure from the ER (compartment syndrome). The risk of ER was higher in the harder working players.

## CASE 3: SWIMMING

On a Day 1 practice after a summer break, the 41 members of a Division I swim team met a new coach and a new, grueling drill before their usual two hours of swimming. The drill was as many push-ups as possible in a minute, followed by as many body squats as possible in a minute, with the sequence repeated for 10 minutes. Other upper body workouts continued on Days 2-3, along with swim practice. Beginning on Day 2 and continuing on subsequent days, several swimmers, men and women, presented with severe pain, swelling, and limited motion of the triceps and pectoral muscles, and dark urine. All were hospitalized. All went home in three to six days as their symptoms subsided, and all returned to college swimming.

when, if and under what conditions the athlete can safely return to play. A three-phase return-to-play guideline is recommended for athletes deemed as low risk for recurrence (refer to O'Conner et al reference). Athletes with recurrent rhabdomyolysis or cramping should seek additional testing by a specialist.

## TIPS FOR PREVENTION AND EARLY RECOGNITION OF ER FROM NOVEL OVEREXERTION

- Moderation. Avoid too much, too soon, too fast. Educate everyone in the athletics department conducting exercise sessions – especially the

## CASE 4: LACROSSE

On Day 1, after a three-month hiatus, a women's NCAA lacrosse team did three sets of 20 biceps curls with weights. The next day, several of them had painful, stiff, swollen biceps muscles. They gradually improved and by three weeks were back to full participation. They all completed the competitive season.

## CASE 5: LACROSSE

An outbreak in NCAA women's lacrosse occurred after a team lost its first game of the season. The student-athletes' next workout was reported to design focus on the upper body and was new to them, with limited recovery on subsequent days. Example exercises included many pull-ups, chin-ups and dips. Subsequent complaints included arms feeling "prickly, tingly" and being shaky and stiff; difficulty raising arms overhead to catch balls; and difficulty driving because of sore and stiff arms. Athletes experienced dark urine and were hospitalized for ER three days after the initial workout. All went home over the next three to five days, and all but one soon returned to lacrosse. The athlete who did the most pull-ups had the worst and longest course of ER.

- coaches/strength and conditioning personnel – on all aspects of exertional rhabdomyolysis from novel overexertion and the additive effect of all physical exertion on the athlete.
- Strength and conditioning workouts are the highest risk rather than sport skills, drills or competitions. Group workouts in general can be risky if they drive all athletes at the same pace and intensity. Sometimes the athlete who tries the hardest to meet the demands of his/her coach suffers the worst ER.
- Avoid high-intensity conditioning workouts after vacations or seasonal breaks or on returning from injury. Athletes cannot be "conditioned into shape" in a day.
- The design of a workout should reflect a collaborative effort between a strength and conditioning coach and medical staff. However, athlete safety assumes the individual conducting the

exercise sessions takes reasonable actions to allow recovery and prevent exertional collapse.

- All training programs should start slowly, build gradually, include adequate rest, and allow for individual differences. Avoid reckless intensity in an effort to make everyone bigger, stronger and faster.
- Workouts are meant to improve fitness, skills and athletic performance. They should be rational, physiologic and sport-specific. Avoid the use of additive physical activity as punishment or for building toughness.
- Athlete's physical readiness changes day to day. Encourage athletes to set their own pace or at least communicate with them frequently to learn if undue symptoms are developing. As the workout ends, watch them closely and ask them how they feel. Athletes who are showing signs of physical distress should be allowed to set their own pace while conditioning.
- Fluids should be regularly available, and frequent breaks should be scheduled.
- Set the right tone. Workouts are to enhance performance, not to punish or intimidate. Never use exercise as a form of punishment in an athlete experiencing physical distress. Athletes should feel free to report any symptom at any time and obtain immediate help. Athletic trainers should be authorized to step in to provide care for an athlete in distress at any time without retribution.
- Encourage athletes to read their body, cut back or stop if they start to struggle, and report immediately any concerning symptom, especially any peculiar, atypical or undue muscle discomfort, pain, swelling, stiffness or weakness.
- Post a urine-color chart in the locker room, athletic training room, and near urinals and restroom stalls. Athletes should report dark urine immediately.
- If one athlete on a team develops early signs or symptoms of possible ER, evaluate all members of the team who participated in the exercise session for ER.
- Design, file and practice an emergency action plan (EAP) for exertional heatstroke (EHS) and for exertional sickling in sickle cell trait (SCT). Coaches should be ready to intervene when athletes show signs of distress. Minutes count in these life-threatening emergencies. See the guidelines in this handbook on EAP, EHS and SCT.
- If you suspect that an athlete is developing ER from novel overexertion (absent EHS or SCT), the EAP should be activated, and the team physician should be promptly notified.

---

## REFERENCES

1. Bosch X, Poch E, Grau JM. *Rhabdomyolysis and acute kidney injury.* NEJM 2009;361:62-72.
2. Ehlers GG, Ball TE, Liston L. *Creatine kinase levels are elevated during 2-a-day practices in collegiate football players.* J Athl Train 2002;37:151-56.
3. Eichner ER. *An outbreak of muscle breakdown: A morality play in four acts.* Curr Sports Med Rep 2010;9:325-26.
4. Eichner ER. *Rhabdo redux: "Don't know much about history."* Curr Sports Med Rep 2011;10:174-75.
5. Galvez G, Stacy J, Howley A. *Exertional rhabdomyolysis in seven Division-1 swimming athletes.* Clin J Sport Med 2008;18:366-68.
6. Hill OT, Wahi MM, Carter R, et al. *Rhabdomyolysis in the US active duty Army, 2004-2006.* Med Sci Sports Exerc 2012;44:442-49.
7. Kenney K, Landau ME, Gonzalez RS, et al. *Serum creatine kinase after exercise: Drawing the line between physiologic response and exertional rhabdomyolysis.* Muscle Nerve 2012;45:356-62.
8. Landau ME, Kenney K, Deuster P, Campbell R. *Exertional rhabdomyolysis: A clinical review with a focus on genetic influences.* J Clin Neuromusc Dis 2012;13:122-36.
9. Mougios V. *Reference intervals for serum creatine kinase in athletes.* Br J Sports Med 2007;41:674-78.
10. Oh JY, Laidler M, Fials SC, Hedberg K. *Acute exertional rhabdomyolysis and triceps compartment syndrome during a high school football camp.* Sports Health 2012;4:57-62.
11. O'Conner FG, Brennan FH, Campbell, W, Heled Y, Deuster, P. *Return to physical activity after exertional rhabdomyolysis.* Current Sports Medicine Reports 2008;7:328-331.
12. Smoot MK, Amendola A, Cramer E, et al. *A cluster of exertional rhabdomyolysis affecting a Division 1 football team.* Clin J Sport Med 2013;0:1-8 (Epublished ahead of print).

# 3 EQUIPMENT



# GUIDELINE 3A PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT

June 1983 • Revised June 2007

Rules governing mandatory equipment and equipment use vary by sport. Athletics personnel should be familiar with what equipment is mandatory by rule and what constitutes illegal equipment; how to wear mandatory equipment during the contest; and when to notify the coaching staff that the equipment has become illegal during competition. Athletics personnel involved in sports with established equipment standards should adhere to those standards.

American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) International is one organization that creates specifications, test methods and practices for sports equipment, surfaces and facilities to reduce inherent risk of injuries. The National Operating Committee

on Standards for Athletic Equipment (NOCSAE) mark on a helmet or Hockey Equipment Certification Council (HECC) seal on an ice hockey face mask indicates that the equipment has been tested by the manufacturer in accordance with NOCSAE or HECC test standards. By keeping a proper fit, by not modifying its design, and by reporting to the coach or equipment manager any need for its maintenance, the student-athlete also is complying with the purpose of the standard.

The following list of mandatory equipment and rules regarding protective equipment use is based on NCAA sports rules. The most updated information should be obtained from relevant NCAA rules committees.



## MANDATORY EQUIPMENT AND SPECIAL EQUIPMENT RULES

| Sport                  | Mandatory Protective Equipment   | Rules Governing Special Protective Equipment   |
|------------------------|--|--|
| <b>1. Baseball</b>     | <p>1. A double ear-flap protective helmet while batting, on deck and running bases.<br/>Helmets must carry the NOCSAE mark.</p> <p>2. All catchers must have a built-in or attachable throat guard on their masks.</p> <p>3. All catchers are required to wear a protective helmet when fielding their position.</p>   | None   |
| <b>2. Basketball</b>   | None   | <p>Elbow, hand, finger, wrist or forearm guards, casts or braces made of fiberglass, plaster, metal or any other nonpliable substance shall be prohibited. Pliable (flexible or easily bent) material covered on all exterior sides and edges with no less than ½-inch thickness of a slow-rebounding foam shall be used to immobilize and/or protect an injury. The prohibition of the use of hard-substance material does not apply to the upper arm, shoulder, thigh or lower leg if the material is padded so as not to create a hazard for other players.</p> <p>Equipment that could cut or cause an injury to another player is prohibited, without respect to whether the equipment is hard.</p> <p>Equipment that, in the referee's judgment, is dangerous to other players, may not be worn.</p> |
| <b>3. Fencing</b>      | <p>1. Masks with meshes (space between the wires) of a maximum of 2.1 millimeters and from wires with a minimum gauge of 1 millimeters diameter.</p> <p>2. Gloves, of which the gauntlet must fully cover approximately half the forearm of the competitor's sword arm.</p> <p>3. Jacket or vest and metallic lames.</p> <p>4. Ladies' chest protectors made of metal or some other rigid material.</p> <p>5. Underarm protector.</p>  |  |
| <b>4. Field Hockey</b> | <p>1. The following equipment is permitted for use only by goalkeepers: body and wrap-around throat protectors, pads, kickers, gauntlet gloves, helmet incorporating fixed full-face protection and cover for the head, and elbow pads.</p> <p>2. Mouthguards for all players including goalkeepers.</p> <p>3. Wrap-around throat protector and helmet for player designated as a "kicking back." In the event of a defensive penalty corner, the "kicking back" must also wear a chest protector and distinguishing jersey.</p> | <p>Players shall not wear anything that may be dangerous to other players. Players have the option of wearing soft headgear subject to game official approval.</p>   |

## MANDATORY EQUIPMENT AND SPECIAL EQUIPMENT RULES

| <b>Sport</b>               | <b>Mandatory Protective Equipment</b>  | <b>Rules Governing Special Protective Equipment</b>   |
|----------------------------|--|---|
| <b>5. Football</b>         | <p><b>1.</b> Soft knee pads at least <math>\frac{1}{2}</math>-inch thick that are covered by pants. It is strongly recommended that they cover the knees. No pads or protective equipment may be worn outside the pants.</p> <p><b>2.</b> Face masks and helmets with a secured four- or six-point chin strap. All players shall wear helmets that carry a warning label regarding the risk of injury and a manufacturer's or reconditioner's certification indicating satisfaction of NOCSAE test standards.</p> <p><b>3.</b> Shoulder pads, hip pads with tailbone protectors and thigh guards.</p> <p><b>4.</b> An intra-oral mouthpiece of any readily visible color (not white or transparent) with FDA-approved base materials (FDCS) that covers all upper teeth. It is recommended that the mouthpiece be properly fitted.</p> | <p><b>Illegal equipment includes the following:</b></p> <p><b>1.</b> Equipment worn by a player, including artificial limbs, that would endanger other players.</p> <p><b>2.</b> Hard, abrasive or unyielding substances on the hand, wrist, forearm or elbow of any player, unless covered on all exterior sides and edges with closed-cell, slow-recovery foam padding no less than <math>\frac{1}{2}</math>-inch thick, or an alternate material of the same minimum thickness and similar physical properties. Hard or unyielding substances are permitted, if covered, only to protect an injury. Hand and arm protectors (covered casts or splints) are permitted only to protect a fracture or dislocation.</p> <p><b>3.</b> Thigh guards of any hard substances, unless all surfaces are covered with material such as closed-cell vinyl foam that is at least <math>\frac{1}{4}</math>-inch thick on the outside surface and at least <math>\frac{3}{8}</math>-inch thick on the inside surface and the overlaps of the edges; shin-guards not covered on both sides and all edges with closed-cell, slow-recovery foam padding at least <math>\frac{1}{2}</math>-inch thick, or an alternate material of the same minimum thickness having similar physical properties; and therapeutic or preventive knee braces, unless worn under the pants and entirely covered from direct external exposure.</p> <p><b>4.</b> Projection of metal or other hard substance from a player's person or clothing.</p> |
| <b>6. Gymnastics</b>       | None   | None  |
| <b>7. Ice Hockey</b>       | <p><b>1.</b> Helmet with chin straps securely fastened. It is recommended that the helmet meet HECC standards.</p> <p><b>2.</b> An intra-oral mouthpiece that covers all the upper teeth.</p> <p><b>3.</b> Face masks that have met the standards established by the HECC-ASTM F 513-89 Eye and Face Protective Equipment for Hockey Players Standard.</p>   | <p><b>1.</b> The use of pads or protectors made of metal or any other material likely to cause injury to a player is prohibited.</p> <p><b>2.</b> The use of any protective equipment that is not injurious to the player wearing it or other players is recommended.</p> <p><b>3.</b> Jewelry is not allowed, except for religious or medical medals, which must be taped to the body.</p>   |
| <b>8. Women's Lacrosse</b> | <p><b>1.</b> The goalkeeper must wear a helmet with face mask, separate throat protector, a mouthpiece and a chest protector.</p> <p><b>2.</b> All field players shall wear properly an intra-oral mouthpiece that covers all upper teeth.</p> <p><b>3.</b> All field players shall wear protective eyewear that meets current ASTM lacrosse standards (effective January 1, 2005).</p>  | Protective devices necessitated on genuine medical grounds must be approved by the umpires. Close-fitting gloves, nose guards, eye guards and soft headgear may be worn by all players. These devices must create no danger to other players.   |

## MANDATORY EQUIPMENT AND SPECIAL EQUIPMENT RULES

| <b>Sport</b>                   | <b>Mandatory Protective Equipment</b>  | <b>Rules Governing Special Protective Equipment</b>   |
|--------------------------------|--|---|
| <b>9. Men's Lacrosse</b>       | <p><b>1.</b> Protective helmet that carries the NOCSAE mark, equipped with face mask and chin pad, with a cupped four-point chin strap (high-point hookup).</p> <p><b>2.</b> Intra-oral mouthpiece that covers all the upper teeth and is yellow or any other highly visible color.</p> <p><b>3.</b> Protective gloves, shoulder pads, shoes and jerseys. Shoulder pads shall not be altered.</p> <p><b>4.</b> Throat protector and chest protector are required for the goalie.</p> | <p><b>1.</b> A player shall not wear any equipment that, in the opinion of the official, endangers the individual or others.</p> <p><b>2.</b> The special equipment worn by the goalkeeper shall not exceed standard equipment for a field player, plus standard goalkeeper equipment, which includes shinguards, chest protectors and throat protectors.</p>   |
| <b>10. Rifle</b>               | Shooters and range personnel in the immediate vicinity of the range required to wear hearing protection during smallbore. Shooters are urged to wear shatterproof eye protection.  | None  |
| <b>11. Soccer</b>              | Players shall wear shinguards under the stockings in the manner intended, without exception. The shinguards shall be professionally manufactured, age and size appropriate and not altered to decrease protection. The shinguards must meet NOCSAE standards.  | <p><b>1.</b> A player shall not wear anything that is dangerous to another player.</p> <p><b>2.</b> Knee braces are permissible provided no metal is exposed.</p> <p><b>3.</b> Casts are permitted if covered and not considered dangerous.</p> <p><b>4.</b> A player shall not wear any jewelry of any type whatsoever. Exception: Medical alert bracelets or necklaces may be worn but must be taped to the body.</p>             |
| <b>12. Skiing</b>              | Helmets manufactured for ski racing are required in all Alpine events and event training.  | None  |
| <b>13. Softball</b>            | <p><b>1.</b> Catchers must wear foot-to-knee shinguards; NOCSAE-approved protective helmet with face mask and built-in or attachable throat guard; and chest protector.</p> <p><b>2.</b> An NOCSAE-approved double-ear flap protective helmet must be worn by players while batting, running the bases or warming up in the on-deck circle.</p>  | Casts, braces, splints and prostheses must be well-padded to protect both the player and opponent and must be neutral in color. If worn by a pitcher, they cannot be distracting on the nonpitching arm. If worn on the pitching arm, they may not cause safety risk or unfair competitive advantage.   |
| <b>14. Swimming and Diving</b> | None   | None  |
| <b>15. Track and Field</b>     | Pole vault box collar pad that meets ASTM standard beginning December 1, 2013.   | <p><b>1.</b> No taping of any part of the hand, thumb or fingers will be permitted in the discus and javelin throws, and the shot put, except to cover or protect an open wound. In the hammer throw, taping of individual fingers is permissible. Any taping must be shown to the head event judge before the event starts.</p> <p><b>2.</b> In the pole vault, the use of a forearm cover to prevent injuries is permissible.</p> |

## MANDATORY EQUIPMENT AND SPECIAL EQUIPMENT RULES

| <b>Sport</b>          | <b>Mandatory Protective Equipment</b> | <b>Rules Governing Special Protective Equipment</b>  |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------------|--|
| <b>16. Volleyball</b> | None                                  | <p><b>1.</b> It is forbidden to wear any object that may cause an injury or give an artificial advantage to the player, including but not limited to headgear, jewelry and unsafe casts or braces. Religious medallions or medical identifications must be removed from chains and taped or sewn under the uniform.</p> <p><b>2.</b> All jewelry must be removed. Earrings must be removed. Taping of earrings or other jewelry is not permitted.</p> <p><b>3.</b> Hard splints or other potentially dangerous protective devices worn on the arms or hands are prohibited, unless padded on all sides with at least <math>\frac{1}{2}</math>-inch thick slow rebounding foam.</p> |
| <b>17. Water Polo</b> | Cap with protective ear guards.       | None   |
| <b>18. Wrestling</b>  | Protective ear guard.                 | <p><b>1.</b> Anything that does not allow normal movement of the joints and prevents one's opponent from applying normal holds shall be barred.</p> <p><b>2.</b> Any legal device that is hard and abrasive must be covered and padded. Loose pads are prohibited. It is recommended that all wrestlers wear a protective mouthguard.</p> <p><b>3.</b> Jewelry is not allowed.</p>   |

# GUIDELINE 3B

## EYE SAFETY IN SPORTS

January 1975 • Revised August 2013

Eye injuries in sports are relatively frequent, sometimes catastrophic, and almost completely preventable with the use of appropriate protective devices. A sports eye protector may be a spectacle, a goggle, a face-supported protector, or a protector attached to a helmet. It comes with or without lenses, is capable of being held securely in place and may protect the face as well as the eyes. Some forms can be worn over regular glasses. Sports eye protectors are specially designed, fracture-resistant units that comply with the American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM), or the National Operating Committee on Standards for Athletic Equipment (NOCSAE) standards for specific sports.

Approximately one-third of all people participating in sports require corrective lenses to achieve the visual acuity necessary for proper and safe execution of their particular sports activity. Athletes who need corrective eyewear for participation should use lenses and frames that meet the appropriate safety standards. At this time, polycarbonate plastic is the only clear lens material that has been tested for sports and is recommend-

ed for all sports with the potential for impact. Other impact-resistant lens materials may be available in the near future. Contact lenses are not capable of protecting the eye from direct blows. Student-athletes who wear contact lenses for corrective vision should wear appropriate sports safety eyewear for ocular protection.

Sports with a moderate to high risk of eye injury include basketball, baseball, softball, lacrosse, field hockey, ice hockey, fencing, rifle, tennis, soccer, volleyball, water polo, football, golf and wrestling.

The most common sports vision concerns include:

- 1. Protection:** Athletes' eyes need certified sports protective eyewear that will protect against injury with lenses that protect from impact and ultra-violet light.
- 2. Correction:** Spectacle wearers require sports protective eyewear that also will correct their vision, while contact-lens wearers may need a different lens than their everyday one.



**3. Vision enhancement:** Athletes may desire help enhancing their binocularity or depth perception.

The American Academy of Ophthalmology recommends that head, face and eye protection should be certified by either the Hockey Equipment Certification Council (HECC — [www.hecc.net](http://www.hecc.net)), the National Operating Committee on Standards for Athletic Equipment (NOCsae), or the Canadian Standards Association (CSA — [www.csa-international.org/](http://www.csa-international.org/)). The cited websites will have more specific information on these standards. Certification ensures that the protective device has been properly tested to current standards.

Protective eyewear should be considered for all sports that have a projectile object (ball/stick) whose size and/or speed could potentially cause ocular damage. Eye protection is especially important for functionally one-eyed sports participants (whose best corrected vision in their weaker eye is 20/40 or worse). Eye protection devices are designed to significantly reduce the risk of injury but can never provide a guarantee against such injuries.

## SUMMARY

1. Appropriate for eye protection in sports:
  - a. Safety sports eyewear that conforms to the requirements of the American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) Standard F803 for selected sports (racket sports, basketball, women's lacrosse and field hockey).
  - b. Sports eyewear that is attached to a helmet or is designed for sports for which ASTM F803 eyewear alone provides insufficient protection. Those for which there are standard specifications include skiing (ASTM 659) and ice hockey (ASTM F513). Other protectors with NOCsae standards are available for football and men's lacrosse.
2. Not appropriate for eye protection in sports:
  - a. Streetwear (fashion) spectacles that conform to the requirements of American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Standard Z80.3.
  - b. Safety eyewear that conforms to the requirements of ANSI Z87.1, mandated by OSHA for industrial and educational safety eyewear.

---

## REFERENCES

1. Prevent Blindness America: 1998 Sports and Recreational Eye Injuries. Schaumburg, IL: Prevent Blindness America; 1999.
2. Napier SM, Baker RS, Sanford DG, et al.: Eye Injuries in Athletics and Recreation. *Survey of Ophthalmology*. 41:229-244, 1996.

3. Vinger PF: *The Eye and Sports Medicine*. In Duane TD, Jaeger EA (eds): *Clinical Ophthalmology*, vol. 5, chapter 45, J.B. Lippincott, Philadelphia, PA 1994.
4. Vinger PF, Parver L, Alfaro DV, Woods T, Abrams BS. Shatter resistance of spectacle lenses. *JAMA* 1997; 277:142-144.
5. Vinger PF. A practical guide for sports eye protection. *Physician and Sportsmedicine*, 2000;28:49-69.
6. Play hard—play safe. San Francisco, CA: *American Academy of Ophthalmology*, 2001.

# GUIDELINE 3C

## MOUTHGUARDS

January 1986 • Revised August 2007

The NCAA has mandatory equipment rules, including the use of mouthguards for selective sports. Various studies of "properly fitted mouthguards" indicate that they may reduce dental injuries when blows to the jaws or head are received.

The American Dental Association has urged the mandatory use of mouthguards for those engaged in athletics activities that involve body contact and endorsed their use "in sporting activities in which a significant risk of oral injury may occur." It is important when considering the optimum protection for an athlete that a thorough medical history be taken and the demands of his or her position and sporting activity be considered.

Specific objectives for the use of "properly fitted mouthguards" as protective devices in sports are as follows:

1. "Properly fitted mouthguards" could reduce the potential chipping of tooth enamel surfaces and reduce fractures of teeth, roots or bones.
2. "Properly fitted mouthguards" could protect the lip and cheek tissues from being impacted and lacerated against tooth edges.

3. "Properly fitted mouthguards" could reduce the incidence of a fractured jaw caused by a blow delivered to the chin or head.
4. "Properly fitted mouthguards" could provide protection to toothless spaces, so support is given to the missing dentition of the student-athlete.

Stock, mouth-formed and custom-fitted are three types of mouthguards recognized by the American Dental Association. All need to be properly fitted for maximum protection. Student-athletes should be advised as to which "properly fitted mouthguard" is best for them and how it is best maintained to ensure the maximum fit and protection for daily practices and game-day wear. Medical staff personnel should regularly oversee and observe the student-athletes and the "properly fitted mouthguards."

In order to realize fully the benefits of wearing a mouthguard, the coach, student-athlete and medical staff need to be educated about the protective functions of a mouthguard, and the game rules regarding mouthguard use must be enforced.



## MANDATORY EQUIPMENT AND SPECIAL EQUIPMENT RULES

| Sport            | Position | Intra-oral Mouthguard   | Color  | Covers All Upper Teeth                    | When  |
|------------------|----------|---|--|---|---|
| Field Hockey     | Field    | Mandatory (NCAA Mod. 8.1.b); strongly recommended for goalkeepers | Not specified                                    | Not specified                             | Regular season competition and NCAA championships                         |
| Football         | All      | Mandatory (NCAA 1.4.4.e)  | Readily visible color (not white or transparent) | Yes                                       | Regular season competition, postseason competition and NCAA championships |
| Ice Hockey       | All      | Mandatory (NCAA 9.5)  | Recommended                                      | Covers all the remaining teeth of one jaw | Regular season competition and NCAA championships                         |
| Women's Lacrosse | All      | Mandatory (NCAA 2.8)  | Not specified                                    | Yes                                       | Regular season competition and NCAA championships                         |
| Men's Lacrosse   | All      | Mandatory (NCAA 1.20)   | Yellow or any other visible color                | Yes                                       | Regular season competition and NCAA championships                         |

## REFERENCES

1. Using mouthguards to reduce the incidence and severity of sports-related oral injuries. American Dental Association. 2006.
2. Kumamoto, D and Maeda, Y. A literature review of sports-related orofacial trauma. General Dentistry. 2004;270-281.
3. Bourdin M, Brunet-Patru I, Hager P, Allard Y, Hager J, Lacour J, Moyen B. Influence of maxillary mouthguards on physiological parameters. MSSE. (38)8: 1500-1504. 2006.
4. Academy for Sports Dentistry. "Position Statement: 'A Properly Fitted Mouthguard' Athletic Mouthguard Mandates." Available at [www.academyforsportsdentistry.org/position-statement](http://www.academyforsportsdentistry.org/position-statement)
5. Stenger, J.M. "Mouthguards: Protection Against Shock to Head, Neck and Teeth." *Journal of the American Dental Association*. Vol. 69 (3). 273-281. 1964.
6. "Sports Dentistry." (1991, October. Revised 2000, April). *Dental Clinics of North America*.
7. American Dental Association. "Your Smile With a Mouthguard." (211 East Chicago Avenue, Chicago, IL, 60611). 1999.
8. Winters, J.E. "The Profession's Role in Athletics." *Journal of the American Dental Association*. Vol. 127. 810-811. 1996.
9. Using mouthguards to reduce the incidence and severity of sports-related oral injuries. ADA Council on Access, Prevention and Interprofessional Relations; ADA Council on Scientific Affairs. *J Am Dent Assoc*. Dec;137(12):1712-20. 2006.
10. Knapik JJ, Marshall SW, Lee RB, Darakjy SS, Jones SB, Mitchener TA, delaCruz GG, Jones BH. Mouthguards in sport activities: history, physical properties and injury prevention effectiveness. *Sports Med*. 2007;37(2):117-44.

## GUIDELINE 3D

# USE OF THE HEAD AS A WEAPON IN FOOTBALL AND OTHER CONTACT SPORTS

January 1976 • Revised June 2002

Head and neck injuries causing death, brain damage or paralysis occur each year in football and other sports. While the number of these injuries each year is relatively small, they are devastating occurrences that have a great impact on student-athlete health and well-being. Most of these catastrophic injuries result from initiating contact with the head. The injuries may not be prevented due to the forces encountered during collisions, but they can be minimized by helmet manufacturers, coaches, players and officials complying with accepted safety standards and playing rules.

The American Football Coaches Association, emphasizing that the helmet is for the protection of the wearer and should not be used as a weapon, addresses this point as follows:

1. The helmet shall not be used as the brunt of contact in the teaching of blocking or tackling;
2. Self-propelled mechanical apparatuses shall not be used in the teaching of blocking and tackling; and
3. Greater emphasis by players, coaches and officials should be placed on eliminating spearing.

Proper training in tackling and blocking techniques, including a "see what you hit approach," constitutes an important means of minimizing the possibility of catastrophic injury. Using the helmet as an injury-inflicting instrument is illegal and should be strongly discouraged and penalized by coaches and game officials. This concern is not only in football, but also in other contact sports in which helmets are used (e.g., ice hockey and men's lacrosse).

## RESOURCES

1. **NCAA Concussion Fact Sheets and Video**  
Available at [NCAA.org/SSI](http://NCAA.org/SSI).
2. **Heads Up: Concussion Tool Kit**  
CDC. Available at [www.cdc.gov/ncipc/tbi/coaches\\_tool\\_kit.htm](http://www.cdc.gov/ncipc/tbi/coaches_tool_kit.htm).
3. **Heads Up Video**  
NATA. Streaming online at [www.nata.org/consumer/headsup.htm](http://www.nata.org/consumer/headsup.htm).

Football and all contact sports should be concerned with the prevention of catastrophic head injuries. The rules against butting, ramming and spearing with the helmet are for the protection of the helmeted player and the opponent. A player who does not comply with these rules in any sport is at risk for a catastrophic injury or causing a catastrophic injury.

## REFERENCES

1. Banerjee R, Palumbo MA, Fadale FD. Catastrophic Cervical Spine Injuries in the Collision Sport Athlete, Part 1: Epidemiology, Functional Anatomy, and Diagnosis. *Am J Sports Med.* (32)4: 1077- 87. 2004.
2. Boden BP, Breit I, Beachler JA, Williams A, Mueller FO. Fatalities in high school and college football players. *Am J Sports Med.* 41(5):1108-16. 2013.
3. Boden BP, Tacchetti RL, Cantu, RC. Catastrophic Cervical Spine Injuries in High School and College Football Players. *Am J Sports Med.* (34)8:1223-32. 2006.
4. Kleiner, D.M., Almquist, J.L., Bailes, J., Burruss, P., Feurer, H., Griffin, L.Y., Herring, S., McAdam, C., Miller, D., Thorson, D., Watkins, R.G., Weinstein, S. Prehospital Care of the Spine-Injured Athlete: A Document From the Inter-Association Task Force for Appropriate Care of the Spine-Injured Athlete. Dallas, National Athletic Trainers' Association, March, 2001.
5. LaParade RF, Schnetzler KA, Broxterman RJ, Wentorf F, Wendland E, Gilbert TJ: Cervical Spine Alignment in the Immobilized Ice Hockey Player: A Computer Tomographic Analysis of the Effects of Helmet Removal. *Am J Sports Med* 27: 177-180, 1999.
6. The Spine Injury Management Video Human Kinetics, Champaign, Illinois.
7. Thomas BE, McCullen GM, Yuan HA: Cervical Spine Injuries in Football Players: *J Am Acad Orthop Surg* Sept-Oct; 7 (5), 338-47, 1999.
8. Wojtys EM, Hovda D, Landry G, Boland A, Lovell M, McCrea M, Minkoff J: Concussion in Sports: *Am J Sports Med* 27: 676-687, 1999.



# GUIDELINE 3E

## HELMET FITTING AND REMOVAL

June 1990 • Revised June 2013

Several sports, including football, men's lacrosse and ice hockey, require wearing tight-fitting, similarly constructed helmets. The following guidelines, while focused on football, are applicable to periodic evaluation, fitting and removal of protective helmets worn in any sport. These guidelines represent minimal standards of care that are designed to assist physicians, coaches, athletic trainers, paramedics, EMTs and hospital personnel who care for student-athletes.

Medical coverage of interscholastic and intercollegiate teams entails many routine preventive and acute health care duties for dedicated practicing professionals; however, an occasional, serious, on-the-field, life-threatening head and/or neck injury poses a difficult challenge. It is incumbent upon those individuals assigned to provide medical coverage to be prepared to handle each situation efficiently and expertly.

Proper on-the-field management of head and neck injuries is essential to minimize sequelae, expedite emergency measures and to prepare for transportation. The action of those in attendance must not compound the problem. For this reason, clear communication between the medical staff and emergency-transportation personnel should be maintained. It is important that those involved in the medical management of teams engaged in collision and contact sports, and the student-athlete be knowledgeable about the helmet. The student-athlete should be instructed in the fitting, care and use of the helmet. Helmet manufacturer guidelines should be reviewed and followed for proper fitting and care techniques.

The resilient plastic shell is shaped spherically to deflect impacts. Interior suspension pads are designed to match the skull contour to ensure a snug crown fit. Various rigid and removable jaw and brow pads, along with the chin strap, help to hold the sides of the helmet firmly against the mandible and the forehead. When in place, the front edge of the helmet should be positioned about a finger's breadth above the eyebrows. Pressure on the helmet crown should be dissipated through the interior suspension padding over the top of the head.

The helmet should fit snugly without dependence on the chin strap. The helmet should not twist or slide when an examiner grasps the face mask and attempts to rock or turn the helmet with the wearer resisting the movement.

With a properly fitted helmet, the top of the head is separated from the helmet shell by a uniform, function-

al, shock-absorbing support lining. Daily evaluation of this support mechanism, including cheek and brow pads, for placement and resiliency should be taught to the student-athlete. Helmets that require air inflation should be inflated and inspected daily by the student-athlete. Helmet shells should be examined weekly for cracking and be inspected closely again if the face mask has been bent out of shape. All helmets need to be reconditioned and the attachments of the mask replaced on a yearly basis.

Although the helmet is designed for a stable fit for protection during play, removal of the helmet by others is relatively difficult. In the case of a head or neck injury, jostling and pulling during removal presents high potential for further trauma.

**Unless there are special circumstances such as respiratory distress coupled with an inability to access the airway, the helmet should never be removed during the pre-hospital care of the student-athlete with a potential head/neck injury unless:**

1. The helmet does not hold the head securely, such that immobilization of the helmet does not immobilize the head;
2. The design of the sport helmet is such that even after removal of the face mask, the airway cannot be controlled or ventilation provided;
3. After a reasonable period of time, the face mask cannot be removed; or
4. The helmet prevents immobilization for transportation in an appropriate position.

When such helmet removal is necessary in any setting, it should be performed only by personnel trained in this procedure.

Ordinarily, it is not necessary to remove the helmet on the field to evaluate the scalp. Also, the helmet can be left in place when evaluating an unconscious student-athlete, an individual who demonstrates transient or persistent neurological findings in his/her extremities, or the student-athlete who complains of continuous or transient neck pain.

Before the injured student-athlete is moved, airway, breathing and circulation (ABCs) should be evaluated by looking, listening and palpation. To monitor breathing, care for facial injury, or before transport regardless of current respiratory status, the face mask should be removed by cutting or unscrewing the loops that



attach the mask to the helmet. These loops may be difficult to cut, necessitating the use of PVC pipe cutters, garden shears or a screwdriver. Those involved in the pre-hospital care of the injured student-athlete should have readily available proper tools for easy face mask removal and should frequently practice removal techniques for face masks and helmets. It should be noted that cold weather and old loops may make cutting difficult. The chin strap can be left in place unless resuscitative efforts are necessary. For resuscitation, the mouthpiece needs to be manually removed.

Once the ABCs are stabilized, transportation to an emergency facility should be conducted with the head secure in the helmet and the neck immobilized by strapping, taping and/or using lightweight bolsters on a spine board. When moving an athlete to the spine board, the head and trunk should be moved as a unit, using the lift-slide maneuver or a log-roll technique.

At the emergency facility, satisfactory initial skull and cervical X-rays usually can be obtained with the helmet in place. Should removal of the helmet be needed to initiate treatment or to obtain special X-rays, the following protocol should be considered:

- With the head, neck and helmet manually stabilized, the chin strap can be cut.
- While maintaining stability, the cheek pads can be removed by slipping the flat blade of a screwdriver or bandage scissor under the pad snaps and above the inner surface of the shell.
- If an air cell-padding system is present, it can be

deflated by releasing the air at the external port with an inflation needle or large-gauge hypodermic needle.

- By rotating the helmet slightly forward, it should now slide off the occiput. If the helmet does not move with this action, slight traction can be applied to the helmet as it is carefully rocked anteriorly and posteriorly, with great care being taken not to move the head/neck unit.
- The helmet should not be spread apart by the earholes, as this maneuver only serves to tighten the helmet on the forehead and on the occipital regions.
- All individuals participating in this important maneuver must proceed with caution and coordinate every move.

If the injured student-athlete, after being rehabilitated fully, is allowed to participate in the sport again, refitting his/her helmet is mandatory. Re-education about helmet use as protection should be conducted. **Using the helmet as an offensive, injury-inflicting instrument should be discouraged and places the athlete and opponents at risk for a catastrophic injury.**

### **SOFT HEADGEAR USE IN NONHELMETED SPORTS**

When considering the use of this optional equipment during practice or permitted competition, athletes and coaches should take the time to read the qualifying statements provided with such a product addressing its limitations, particularly to prevent serious head injuries. If protective soft headgear or headbands are

to be used in a sport then they should be manufactured under the guidelines of an accepted standard for that sport.

The NCAA does not view the use of soft headgear products as equipment for the prevention of concussion in nonhelmeted sports. As explained below, soft headgear products may be worn in nonhelmeted sports whose rules allow for such optional equipment, but the purpose of that equipment should be for reasons other than concussion prevention. It should be noted that there is no helmet that can prevent a concussion. There continues to be a need for valid scientific evidence that the use of such products decreases the incidence of concussion.

In nonhelmeted sports requiring a medical waiver for the use of such optional equipment, use of soft headgear as a condition to be medically cleared to play sports is ineffective. Therefore, the NCAA will not provide medical waivers for the use of soft headgear for the prevention of concussion in order to be medically cleared to play sports.

Current design and recommended use of these devices fail to address the proposed primary mechanism of concussive injury, that being rotational acceleration and deceleration forces acting on the brain. Institutions should refer to equipment standards from NOCSAE, ASTM, HECC and CPSC when considering protective equipment for student-athletes and ensure

the equipment is used for mitigating the risk of injuries for which they are designed.

## REFERENCES

1. Anderson C: Neck Injuries—Backboard, bench or return to play? *The Physician and Sports Medicine* 21(8): 23-34, 1993.
2. Guidelines for Helmet Fitting and Removal in Athletics. Illinois State Medical Society, 1990. (20 North Michigan Avenue, Chicago, Illinois 60602)
3. Inter-Association Task Force for the Cervical Spine. National Athletic Trainers' Association, 2000. (2952 Stemmons Freeway, Dallas, Texas 75247, [www.nata.org](http://www.nata.org))
4. AOSSM Helmet Removal Guidelines. *The American Orthopaedic Society for Sports Medicine*. (6300 N. River Road, Suite 200, Rosemont, Illinois 60018 [www.sportsmed.org](http://www.sportsmed.org)).
5. The Hockey Equipment Certification Council Inc. [www.hecc.net](http://www.hecc.net).
6. US Lacrosse. [www.uslacrosse.org](http://www.uslacrosse.org). Lacrosse Helmet Facemask/Chinguard Removal Hints for Certified Athletic Trainers. US Lacrosse, 2008. Available at [www.uslacrosse.org/safety](http://www.uslacrosse.org/safety).
7. National Operating Committee on Standards for Athletic Equipment (NOCSAE). [www.nocsae.org](http://www.nocsae.org).

**FIT AND FASTEN!**  
Buckle Up Completely.

**Loss of Helmet During Play.**  
If a player's helmet comes off during play, he must not continue to participate in the play to prevent injury. If the helmet comes off other than as the direct result of an opponent's foul, the player must also leave the game and is not allowed to participate for the next play.

**WARNING**  
Do not use this helmet to butt, ram or spear an opposing player. This is in violation of the football rules and such use may result in severe head or neck injuries, paralysis or death to you and possibly injury to your opponent.

Snug, comfortable fit.  
Should not wobble, tilt or rotate when twisted.  
Check air inflation daily.  
Follow manufacturer's guidelines for fit and care.

NCAA

## GUIDELINE 3F

# USE OF TRAMPOLINE AND MINITRAMP

June 1978 • Revised June 2002

The NCAA recognizes that the coaches and student-athletes in selected sports use the trampoline and minitramp for developing skills. The apparent safety record accompanying such use has been good, but the use of the trampoline can be dangerous. Therefore, these guidelines should be followed in those training activities in which student-athletes use the trampoline:

1. Trampolines should be supervised by people with competence in the use of the trampoline for developing athletics skills. This implies that:
  - a. Fellow coaches, student-athletes, managers, etc., are trained in the principles and techniques of spotting with the overhead harness, "bungee system" and/or hand spotting on the trampoline;
  - b. New skills involving somersaults should be learned while wearing an overhead safety harness. (Exception: Use of the overhead system is not recommended for low-level salto activities such as saltos from the knees or back.) Those people controlling the safety harness should have the necessary strength, weight and training for that responsibility;
  - c. Skills being encouraged should be commensurate with the readiness of the student-athlete, and direct observation should confirm that the student-athlete is not exceeding his or her readiness; and
  - d. Spotters are aware of the particular skill or routine being practiced and are in an appropriate position to spot potential errors. Accurate communication is important to the successful use of these techniques.
2. Potential users of the trampoline should be taught proper procedures for folding, unfolding, transporting, storing and locking the trampoline.
3. The trampoline should be erected in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. It should be inspected regularly and maintained according to established standards. All inspection reports, including the date of inspection and name of inspector, should be kept on file.

### MINITRAMP

The minitramp, while different in nature and purpose from the trampoline, shares its association with risk of spinal cord injury from poorly executed and/or spotted tricks. Like the trampoline, the minitramp requires competent instruction and supervision, spotters

trained for that purpose (spotting somersaults on the minitramp differs from the trampoline because of the running action preceding the somersault), emphasis on the danger of somersaults and dive rolls, security against unsupervised use, proper erection and maintenance of the apparatus, a planned procedure for emergency care should an accident occur, and documentation of participation and any accidents that occur. In addition, no single or multiple somersault should be attempted unless:

1. The student-athlete has demonstrated adequate progression of skill before attempting any somersault (i.e., on the trampoline with a safety harness, off a diving board into a swimming pool or tumbling with appropriate spotting);
2. One or more competent spotters who know the skill being attempted are in position and are physically capable of spotting an improper execution;
3. The minitramp is secured reasonably or braced to prevent slipping at the time of execution in accordance with recommendations in the USA Gymnastics Safety Handbook; and
4. A mat is used that is sufficiently wide and long to prevent the performer from landing on the mat's edge and to provide proper footing for the spotter(s).

### REFERENCES

1. American Alliance for Health, Physical Education, Recreation and Dance: *The use of the trampoline for the development of competitive skills in sports*. *Journal of Physical Education, Recreation and Dance* 49(8):14, 1978.
2. Hennessy JT: *Trampoline safety and diving programs*. U.S. Diving Safety Manual. Indianapolis, IN: U.S. Diving Publications, 1990.
3. Larson BJ, Davis JW. *Trampoline-related injuries*. *J Bone Joint Surg Am*. 1995; 77:1174-1178.
4. *Trampolines at Home, School and Recreational Centers Policy Statement of the America*. Available at <http://pediatrics.aappublications.org/content/103/5/1053.full>.
5. USA Gymnastics: *USA Gymnastics Safety Handbook*, 1994. (201 S. Capitol St., Ste. 300, Indianapolis, IN 46225)



# APPENDIXES



# APPENDIX A

# 2013-14 NCAA BANNED DRUGS

July 2013

## THE NCAA BANS THE FOLLOWING CLASSES OF DRUGS:

- a. Stimulants;
- b. Anabolic agents;
- c. Alcohol and beta blockers (banned for rifle only);
- d. Diuretics and other masking agents;
- e. Street drugs;
- f. Peptide hormones and analogues;
- g. Anti-estrogens; and
- h. Beta-2 agonists.

**Note: Any substance chemically related to these classes is also banned.** The institution and the student-athlete shall be held accountable for all drugs within the banned-drug class regardless of whether they have been specifically identified. Examples of substances under each class can be found at [NCAA.org/drugtesting](http://NCAA.org/drugtesting).

## DRUGS AND PROCEDURES SUBJECT TO RESTRICTIONS:

- Blood Doping.
- Local anesthetics (under some conditions).
- Manipulation of urine samples.
- Beta-2 agonists permitted only by prescription and inhalation.
- Caffeine – if concentrations in urine exceed 15 micrograms/milliliter.

## NCAA NUTRITIONAL/DIETARY SUPPLEMENTS WARNING:

- Before consuming any nutritional/dietary supplement product, review the product and its label with your athletics department staff!
- Dietary supplements are not well regulated and may cause a positive drug test result.
- Student-athletes have tested positive and lost their eligibility using dietary supplements.
- Many dietary supplements are contaminated with banned drugs not listed on the label.
- Any product containing a dietary supplement ingredient is taken at your own risk.

Information about ingredients in medications and nutritional/dietary supplements can be obtained by contacting the Resource Exchange Center (REC) at 877/202-0769 or [www.drugfreesport.com/rec](http://www.drugfreesport.com/rec) (password ncaa1, ncaa2 or ncaa3).

## APPENDIX B

# NCAA LEGISLATION INVOLVING HEALTH AND SAFETY ISSUES

July 2013

This chart should be used as a quick reference for NCAA legislation involving health and safety issues that appears in the 2013-14 NCAA Divisions I, II and III Manuals. The comment section does not capture the full scope of the legislation; users are encouraged to review

the full bylaw in the appropriate divisional manual. Because of the dynamic nature of the NCAA legislative process, the most current information on these and any new legislation should be obtained through the institution's athletics department compliance staff.

### REGULATIONS INVOLVING HEALTH AND SAFETY ISSUES

| Topic               | Issue  | NCAA Bylaw Cite  | Comments   |
|---------------------|--|--|--|
| <b>Banned Drugs</b> | List of Banned Drug Classes  | 31.2.3.4   | Lists all drug classes currently banned by the NCAA.   |
|                     | Drugs and Procedures Subject to Restrictions                               | 31.2.3.4.1   | List of drugs and procedures that are restricted.  |
|                     | Effect on Eligibility  | 18.4.1.5   | A positive test for use of a banned (performance enhancing or "street") substance results in loss of eligibility.  |
|                     | Effect on Championship Eligibility   | 18.4.1.5   | A positive test for a banned (performance enhancing or "street") substance results in loss of eligibility, including eligibility for participation in postseason competition.  |
|                     | Transfer While Ineligible Due to Positive Drug Test                        | 13.1.1.3.5 (Div. I),<br>13.1.1.2.4 (Div. II),<br>13.1.1.2.5 (Div. III) | Institution at which student-athlete tested positive for use of a banned substance must report the test result to the institution to which the student-athlete is transferring.  |
|                     | Knowledge of Use of Banned Drugs   | 10.2   | Athletics department staff members or others employed by intercollegiate athletics department with knowledge of a student-athlete's use of a banned substance must follow institutional policies.  |
|                     | Athletics Department Resource for Banned Drugs and Nutritional Supplements | 3.2.4.7-(g) (Div. I)   | Institutions must designate an individual (or individuals) as an athletics department resource for questions related to NCAA banned drugs and nutritional supplements.   |
|                     | Education  | 14.1.4.2   | All student-athletes shall be provided the list of banned drug classes; receive education about products that might contain banned drugs; and be notified of changes and updates during the academic year.   |
|                     |  | 3.2.4.7-(h) (Div. I)   | Institutions must educate athletics department staff members who have regular interaction with student-athletes that: (1) the NCAA maintains a list of banned drug classes and provides examples of banned substances in each drug class on the NCAA website; (2) any nutritional supplement use may present risks to a student-athlete's health and eligibility; and (3) questions regarding NCAA banned drugs and the use of nutritional supplements should be referred to the institution's designated athletics department resource individual (or individuals). |

## REGULATIONS INVOLVING HEALTH AND SAFETY ISSUES

| Topic                          | Issue   | NCAA Bylaw Cite   | Comments   |
|--------------------------------|---|---|--|
| <b>Drug Testing</b>            | Banned Drugs and Drug-Testing Methods   | 3.2.4.9 (Div. II)   | NCAA Executive Committee is charged with developing a list of banned substances and approving all drug-testing procedures.   |
|                                | Consent Form: Content and Purpose   | 14.1.4.1  | Consent must be signed before competition or practice or before the Monday of the fourth week of classes. Failure to sign consent results in loss of eligibility.  |
|                                | Consent Form: Administration  | 14.1.4.2, 3.2.4.7 (Div. I); 14.1.4.2, 3.2.4.6 (Div. II); 14.1.4.2, 3.2.4.6 (Div. III) | Institution must administer consent form to all student-athletes each academic year at the time the intercollegiate squads report for practice. At this time, institutions must also distribute to student-athletes the list of banned drug classes. |
|                                | Consent Form: Exception, 14-Day Grace Period  | 14.1.4.3 (Div. I), 14.1.4.3 (Div. II)   | Student-athletes who are trying out must sign the form within 14 days of the first athletics-related activity or before they compete, whichever occurs first.  |
|                                | Effect of Non-NCAA Athletics Organization's Positive Drug Test                      | 18.4.1.5.3  | A student-athlete under a drug-test suspension from a national or international sports governing body shall not compete in NCAA intercollegiate competition.   |
|                                | Failure To Properly Administer Drug-Testing Consent Form (Div. I and Div. III only) | 14.1.4.4 (Div. I), 14.1.4.3 (Div. III)  | Failure to properly administer drug-testing consent form is considered an institutional violation.   |
| <b>Drug Rehabilitation</b>     | Drug Rehabilitation Program Expenses  | 16.4  | Permissible for institution to cover the costs of a student-athlete's drug rehabilitation program.   |
|                                | Travel To and From Drug Rehabilitation Program                                      | 16.12.1   | Permissible to file a waiver under Bylaw 16.12.1 to cover costs associated with a drug rehabilitation program.   |
| <b>Nutritional Supplements</b> | Permissible Supplements   | 16.5.2-(g) (Div. I), 16.5.1-(h) (Div. II)   | Institution may provide only permissible nutritional supplements that do not contain any NCAA banned substances. See bylaw for details.  |
| <b>Tobacco Use</b>             | Restricted Advertising and Sponsorship Activities                                   | 31.1.14.1 (Div. I), 31.1.12.1 (Div. II), 31.1.11.1 (Div. III)                         | No tobacco advertisements in, or sponsorship of, NCAA championships or regular-season events.  |
|                                | Tobacco Use at Member Institution   | 11.1.5, 17.1.8 (Div. I); 17.1.9 (Div. II); 17.1.6.3 (Div. III)                        | Use of tobacco products is prohibited by all game personnel and all student-athletes in all sports during practice and competition.  |
| <b>Medical Expenses</b>        | Permissible Medical Expenses  | 16.4  | Permissible medical expenses are outlined.   |
|                                | Eating Disorders (Div. I and Div. II only)  | 16.4  | Institution may cover expenses of counseling related to the treatment of eating disorders.   |
|                                | Transportation for Medical Treatment (Div. I and Div. II only)                      | 16.4  | Institution may cover or provide transportation to and from medical appointments.  |

## REGULATIONS INVOLVING HEALTH AND SAFETY ISSUES

| Topic                                    | Issue   | NCAA Bylaw Cite   | Comments   |
|--|---|---|--|
| <b>Medical Expenses</b>                  | Summer Conditioning - Basketball  | 13.2.7  | An institution may finance medical expenses for a prospect who sustains an injury while participating in an on-campus evaluation; a voluntary summer workout conducted by an institution's strength and conditioning coach; or required summer athletic activities.  |
|  | Summer Conditioning - Football  | 13.2.8  | Institution may finance medical expenses for a prospect who sustains an injury while participating in nonmandatory summer conditioning activities that are conducted by an institution's strength and conditioning coach.  |
|  | Summer Conditioning - Sports Other Than Basketball and Football (Div. I only) | 13.2.9  | Institution may finance medical expenses for a prospect who sustains an injury while participating in nonmandatory summer conditioning activities that are conducted by an institution's strength and conditioning coach.  |
|  | Certification of Insurance Coverage   | 3.2.4.8 (Div. I and Div. III)   | Institutions must certify insurance coverage for medical expenses resulting from athletically related injuries sustained while participating in a covered event.   |
| <b>Medical Waivers</b>                   | Hardship Waiver   | 14.2.4 (Div. I),<br>14.2.5 (Div. II and Div. III)                               | Under certain circumstances, a student-athlete may be awarded an additional season of competition to compensate for a season that was not completed due to incapacitating injury or illness.   |
|  | Five-Year/10-Semester Rule Waiver   | 14.2.1.5.1 (Div. I),<br>14.2.2.3 (Div. II),<br>14.2.2.4 (Div. III)              | Under certain circumstances, a student-athlete may be awarded an additional year of eligibility if he or she was unable to participate in intercollegiate athletics due to incapacitating physical or mental circumstances.  |
| <b>Medical Records and Consent Forms</b> | HIPAA/Buckley Amendment Consent Forms   | 3.2.4.9, 14.1.5 (Div. I); 3.2.4.7, 14.1.5 (Div. II); 3.2.4.7, 14.1.6 (Div. III) | The authorization/consent form shall be administered individually to each student-athlete by the athletics director or the athletics director's designee before the student-athlete's participation in intercollegiate athletics each academic year. Signing the authorization/consent shall be voluntary and is not required by the student-athlete's institution for medical treatment, payment for treatment, enrollment in a health plan or for any benefits (if applicable) and is not required for the student-athlete to be eligible to participate. Any signed authorization/consent forms shall be kept on file by the director of athletics. |
|  | Medical Examinations During Campus Visit                                      | 13.11.2.6.1 (Div. I)  | During a prospective student-athlete's visit to campus, a member institution, through its regular team or other designated physician, may conduct a medical examination to determine the prospective student-athlete's medical qualifications to participate in intercollegiate athletics, provided no athletics department staff member other than the athletic trainer is present.   |

## REGULATIONS INVOLVING HEALTH AND SAFETY ISSUES

| <b>Topic</b>                              | <b>Issue</b>  | <b>NCAA Bylaw Cite</b>   | <b>Comments</b>   |
|---|---|--|---|
| <b>Student-Athlete Welfare and Safety</b> | Time Restrictions on Athletics-Related Activities<br>(Div. I and Div. II only)  | 17.1.6   | All NCAA sports are subject to the time limitations in Bylaw 17.  |
|   | Daily/Weekly Hour Limitation – Inside Playing Season<br>(Div. I and Div. II only)   | 17.1.6.1   | During the playing season, a student-athlete cannot engage in more than 20 hours of athletics-related activity (see Bylaw 17.02.1) per week, with not more than four hours of such activity in any one day.   |
|   | Weekly Hour Limitations – Outside Playing Season<br>(Div. I and Div. II only)   | 17.1.6.2   | Outside the playing season, student-athletes cannot engage in more than eight hours of conditioning activities per week.  |
|   | Skill Instruction Exception (Div. I and Div. II only) See By-laws 17.1.6.2.2 and 17.1.6.2.3 (Div. I) for additional exceptions. | 17.1.6.2.2,<br>17.1.6.2.4<br>(Div. I); 17.1.6.2,<br>17.1.6.2.1 (Div. II) | Outside the playing season, two of the student-athlete's eight hours of conditioning activity may be skill-related instruction with coaching staff.   |
|   | Required Day Off – Playing Season   | 17.1.6.4<br>(Div. I and Div. II),<br>17.1.4.1 (Div. III)                 | During the playing season, each student-athlete must be provided with one day per week on which no athletics-related activities are scheduled.  |
|   | Required Days Off – Outside Playing Season (Div. I and Div. II only)  | 17.1.6.5   | Outside the playing season, each student-athlete must be provided with two days per week on which no athletics-related activities are scheduled.  |
|   | Voluntary Summer Conditioning<br>(Div. I only)  | 13.11.3.8<br>(basketball)  | Prospective student-athletes, who signed an NLI or enrolled in the institution's summer term before initial, full-time enrollment, may engage in voluntary summer workouts conducted by an institution's strength and conditioning coach with department-wide duties.   |
|   | Voluntary Summer Conditioning<br>(Div. I only)  | 13.11.3.7<br>(football)  | Prospective student-athletes, who signed an NLI or enrolled in the institution's summer term before initial, full-time enrollment, may engage in voluntary summer workouts conducted by an institution's strength and conditioning coach with department-wide duties (FBS) or a countable coach who is a certified strength and conditioning coach (FCS).   |
|   | Voluntary Summer Conditioning<br>(Div. I only)  | 13.11.3.10<br>(Sports Other Than Football and Basketball)                | In sports other than football and basketball, a prospective student-athlete may engage in voluntary summer workouts conducted by an institution's strength and conditioning coach with department-wide duties and may receive workout apparel (on an issuance and retrieval basis), provided he or she is enrolled in the institution's summer term before the student's initial full-time enrollment at the certifying institution. Such a prospective student-athlete may engage in such workouts only during the period of the institution's summer term or terms (opening day of classes through last day of final exams) in which he or she is enrolled. |

## REGULATIONS INVOLVING HEALTH AND SAFETY ISSUES

| <b>Topic</b>                              | <b>Issue</b>   | <b>NCAA Bylaw Cite</b>                              | <b>Comments</b>   |
|---|--|---|---|
| <b>Student-Athlete Welfare and Safety</b> | Voluntary Weight-Training or Conditioning Activities (Div. I only) | 13.11.3.10.4  | A strength and conditioning coach who conducts voluntary weight-training or conditioning activities is required to maintain certification in first aid and cardiopulmonary resuscitation. If a member of the institution's sports medicine staff (e.g., athletic trainer, physician) is present during voluntary conditioning activities conducted by a strength and conditioning coach, the sports medicine staff member must be empowered with the unchallengeable authority to cancel or modify the workout for health and safety reasons, as he or she deems appropriate. |
|   | Sports-Safety Training   | 11.1.6 (Div. II)                                    | Each head coach and all other coaches who are employed full time at an institution shall maintain current certification in first aid, cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR) and automatic external defibrillator (AED) use.   |
|   | Sports-Safety Training   | 11.1.6 (Div. III)                                   | Each head coach shall maintain current certification in first aid, cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR) and automatic external defibrillator (AED) use.  |
|   | Discretionary Time (Div. I only)                                   | 17.02.14  | Student-athletes may only participate in athletics activities at their initiative during discretionary time.  |
|   | Mandatory Medical Examinations                                     | 17.1.5 (Div. I and Div. II),<br>17.1.6.4 (Div. III) | All student-athletes beginning their initial season of eligibility and students who are trying out for a team must undergo a medical exam before they are permitted to engage in any physical activity. The exam must take place within six months before the physical activity. Each subsequent year, an updated medical history must be administered by an institutional medical staff member.  |
|   | Mandatory Medical Examinations                                     | 17.1.5.1 (Div. I),<br>17.1.5.1(Div. II)             | The examination or evaluation of student-athletes who are beginning their initial season of eligibility and students who are trying out for a team shall include a sickle cell solubility test, unless documented results of a prior test are provided to the institution or the prospective student-athlete or student-athlete declines the test and signs a written release.  |
|   | Confirmation of Sickle Cell Trait Status.                          | 17.1.6.4.1 (Div. III)                               | An institution shall confirm the sickle cell trait status of student-athletes, before participation in intercollegiate athletics in one of the following manners: (a) Documentation; (b) Pending Documentation; or (c) Waiver.  |
|   | Mandatory Sickle Cell Trait Status Education                       | 17.1.6.4.1.1 (Div. III)                             | Each student-athlete shall be provided education regarding sickle cell trait status. Student-athletes who have been tested, but do not have confirmed results documented, or have signed a waiver per Bylaw 17.1.6.4.1-(c), shall be provided additional education regarding the risks, impact and precautions associated with sickle cell trait.   |

## REGULATIONS INVOLVING HEALTH AND SAFETY ISSUES

| <b>Topic</b>                              | <b>Issue</b>   | <b>NCAA Bylaw Cite</b>  | <b>Comments</b>  |
|---|--|---|--|
| <b>Student-Athlete Welfare and Safety</b> | Five-Day Acclimatization Period – Football   | 17.9.2.3 (Div. I), 17.9.2.2 (Div. II and Div. III)  | Five-day acclimatization for conducting administrative and initial practices is required for first-time participants (freshmen and transfers) and continuing student-athletes.   |
|   | Preseason Practice Activities – Football   | 17.9.2.4 (Div. I), 17.9.2.3 (Div. II and Div. III)  | Preseason practice time limitations and general regulations.   |
|   | Out-of-Season Athletics-Related Football Activities  | 17.9.6 (Div. I and Div. III), 17.9.8 (Div. II)  | Permissible summer conditioning activities.  |
|   | Sports-Specific Safety Exceptions (Equestrian; Fencing; Gymnastics; Rifle; Women's Rowing; Skiing; Swimming; Track and Field; Water Polo; and Wrestling) (Div. I and Div. II only) | 13.11.3.11 (Div. I); 17.6.7; 17.7.7; 17.11.7; 17.14.7; 17.15.7 (Div. I); 17.15.9 (Div. II); 17.18.7; 17.23.7 (Div. I); 17.23.8 (Div. II); 17.25.8 (Div. I and Div. II); 17.26.7 | A coach may be present during voluntary individual workouts in the institution's regular practice facility (without the workouts being considered as countable athletics-related activities) when the student-athlete uses sport-specific equipment. The coach may provide safety or skill instruction but cannot conduct the individual's workouts. |
|   | Playing Rules Oversight Panel  | 21.1.4  | The panel shall be responsible for resolving issues involving player safety, financial impact or image of the game.  |
|   | Concussion Management Plan   | 3.2.4.17 (Div. I and Div. II); 3.2.4.16 (Div. III)  | Institutions must have a concussion management plan for student-athletes. See Guideline 2I.  |
|   | On-campus Evaluations – Men's Basketball   | 13.11.2.1 (Div. I)  | Under certain circumstances, an institution may conduct an evaluation of a prospect on its campus or at a site it normally uses for practice and competition.  |
|   | Summer Access – Men's Basketball   | 13.11.3.9 (Div. I); 17.1.6.2.1.1.4 (Div. I)   | Under certain circumstances, prospects and student-athletes may engage in required weight-training, conditioning and skill instruction for up to eight weeks in the summer.  |

## APPENDIX C

# NCAA INJURY SURVEILLANCE PROGRAM SUMMARY

July 2013

The NCAA Injury Surveillance Program was developed in 1982 to provide current and reliable data on injury trends in intercollegiate athletics. It collects injury and activity information in order to identify and highlight potential areas of concern and interest related to student-athlete health and safety.

Injury data are collected yearly by the Datalys Center from a sample of NCAA member institutions, and the resulting data summaries are reviewed by the NCAA Committee on Competitive Safeguards and Medical Aspects of Sports. The committee's goal continues to be to reduce injury rates through suggested changes in rules, protective equipment or coaching techniques, based on the data.

In some instances, the evaluation of the injury surveillance information has led the NCAA to commission research studies to better understand the underlying factors that have contributed to the observed surveillance findings. To support the objective and nature of the NCAA Injury Surveillance Program – monitoring to identify areas of concern for potential further investigation – the Datalys Center does not collect identifiable information or treatment information.

### PROGRAM BENEFITS

Participation in the NCAA Injury Surveillance Program supports rule and policy changes that improve student-athlete health and safety. In addition, program participation provides a number of benefits to athletic trainers and their institutions:

**Safer participation in collegiate sports.** In some cases, surveillance information has led to a mitigation of injuries and treatments (e.g., heat illness episodes).

### Resource Justification and Allocation.

Surveillance information has been used in the NATA's Recommendations and Guidelines for Appropriate Medical Coverage of Intercollegiate Athletics (AMCIA) document.

**Supports Clinical Best Practices.** Regional and national injury rate comparisons allow a university to explore relevant clinical best practices with appropriate peer groups.

**Supports Risk Management Best Practice.** The electronic documentation of injuries (e.g., through an Export Engine Certified vendor or the Injury Surveillance Tool) is a recognized risk management best practice.

### NCAA INJURY SURVEILLANCE DATA REQUESTS

Research Requests allows researchers and academicians to request data from the NCAA Injury Surveillance Program for research purposes. The NCAA uses the Datalys Injury Statistics Clearinghouse (DISC) to process all requests to sports injury data. Researchers and others can request access to de-identified, line item exposure and injury data from the 2004-09 NCAA Injury Surveillance Program through a two-step process. Completion of appropriate material with initial approval by Datalys Center's Independent Review Committee is the first step. The NCAA will also internally review your application. Applications must have a focused and sound scientific rationale.

Visit Datalys Injury Statistics Clearinghouse (DISC) website at [www.disc.datalyscenter.org](http://www.disc.datalyscenter.org) to view available data and variables and to access the data request form.

**Facilitates Paper Record Keeping Processes.** For institutions managing their health records via a paper-process, the Injury Surveillance Tool facilitates the work flow and supports an enhanced level of documentation and record keeping.

### TWO EASY WAYS TO PARTICIPATE:

**The Injury Surveillance Tool (IST).** The Injury Surveillance Tool facilitates the work flow in the athletic training room and supports an enhanced level of documentation and record keeping. The IST is designed as a free injury incident report, and allows documentation of injuries. In doing so, the IST provides important injury information to the Datalys Center and helps to initiate a paper record keeping process for the athletic trainer.

**The Export Engine Program (EE).** The Export Engine Program is a public data transmission standard that commercial vendors can voluntarily adopt. Through the Export Engine Program, athletic trainers can directly and easily submit data from their vendor systems to the Injury Surveillance Program. If you are considering a new system, be sure to look for the Datalys Certified logo. Its certified vendors currently include ATS, Nextt Solutions and SIMS.

## **DATA AVAILABILITY AND ACCESS**

Injury surveillance data collected through the NCAA Injury Surveillance Program is available to the public through an application process administered by the Datalys Center Independent Review Committee located at [www.disc.datalyscenter.org](http://www.disc.datalyscenter.org).

### **Sampling**

Since its inception, the surveillance program has depended on a volunteer “convenience sample” of reporting schools. Participation is available to the population of institutions sponsoring a given sport. Schools qualifying for inclusion in the final sample are selected from the total participating schools for each NCAA sport, with the goal of representation of all three NCAA divisions. A school is selected as qualifying for the sample if it meets the minimum standards for data collection.

It is important to recognize that this system does not identify every injury that occurs at NCAA institutions in a particular sport. Rather, the emphasis is collecting all injuries and exposures from schools that voluntarily participate in the Injury Surveillance Program. The Injury Surveillance Program attempts to balance the dual needs of maintaining a reasonably representative cross-section of NCAA institutions while accommodating the needs of the voluntary participants.

### **Injuries**

A reportable injury in the Injury Surveillance Program is defined as one that:

1. Occurs as a result of participation in an organized intercollegiate practice or competition; and
2. Requires medical attention by a team athletic trainer or physician regardless of time loss.

### **Exposures (Activity)**

An athlete exposure is defined as one athlete participating in one practice or competition in which he or she is exposed to the possibility of athletics injury.

### **Injury Rate**

An injury rate is simply a ratio of the number of injuries in a particular category to the number of athlete exposures in that category. This value is expressed as injuries per 1,000 athlete exposures.

### **Historical Data**

The NCAA published 16 years of injury data in 15 sports in the Journal of Athletic Training National Collegiate Athletic Association Injury Surveillance, 1988-1989 Through 2003-2004. J Athl Train. 2007;42(2).

### **All Sports Figures**

The following figures outline selected information from the sports currently reported by the NCAA Injury Surveillance Program from 2004 to 2009. Complete summary reports for each sport are available online at [www.disc.datalyscenter.org](http://www.disc.datalyscenter.org).

Any questions regarding the NCAA Injury Surveillance Program or its data reports should be directed to: Megan Barr, Director of Operations, Datalys Center for Sports Injury Research and Prevention, Indianapolis, Indiana (317/275-3665).

David Klossner, Director, NCAA Sport Science Institute, P.O. Box 6222, Indianapolis, Indiana 46206-6222 (317/917-6222).

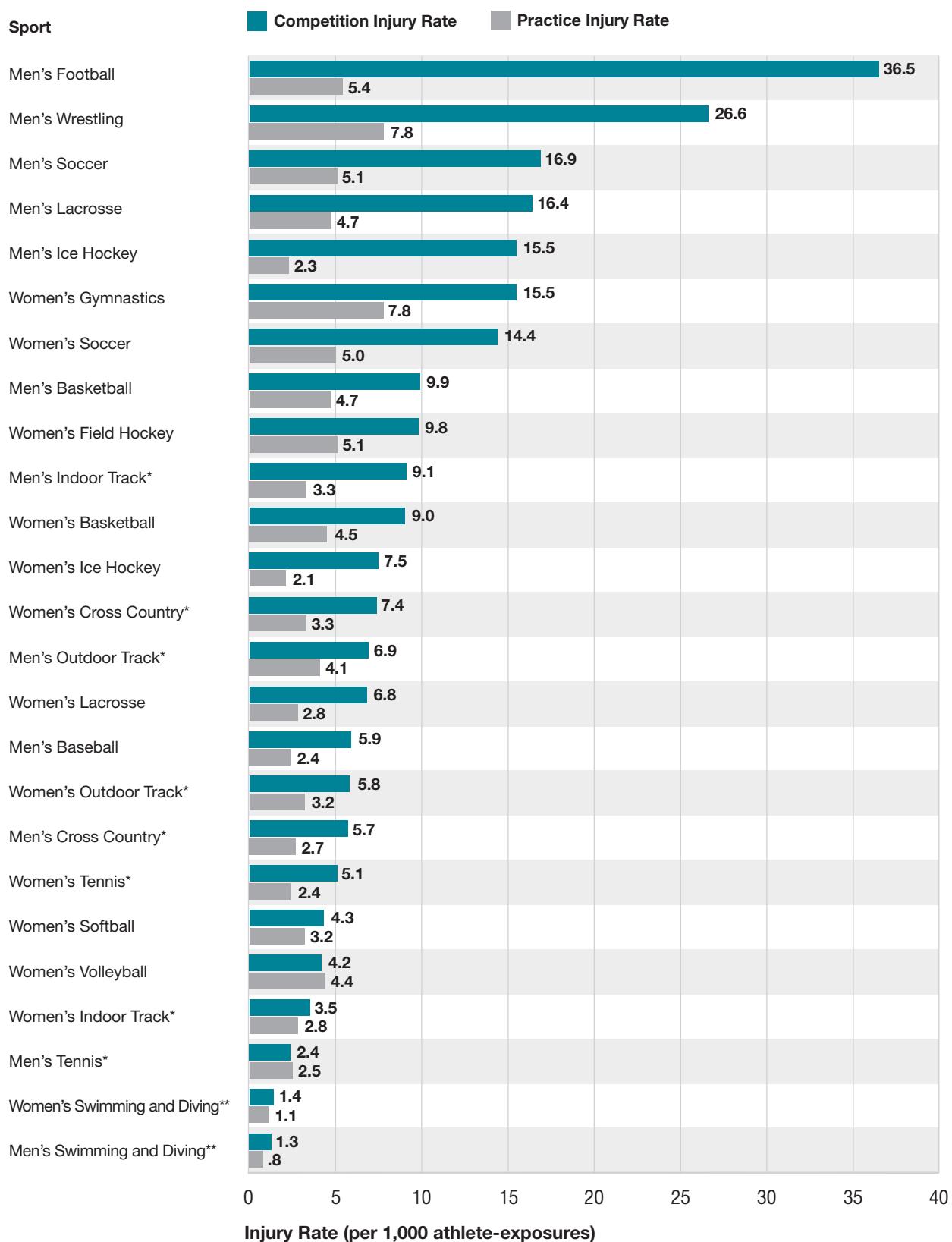
**Chart 1: Competition and practice injury rates****Injury Rate (per 1,000 athlete-exposures)**

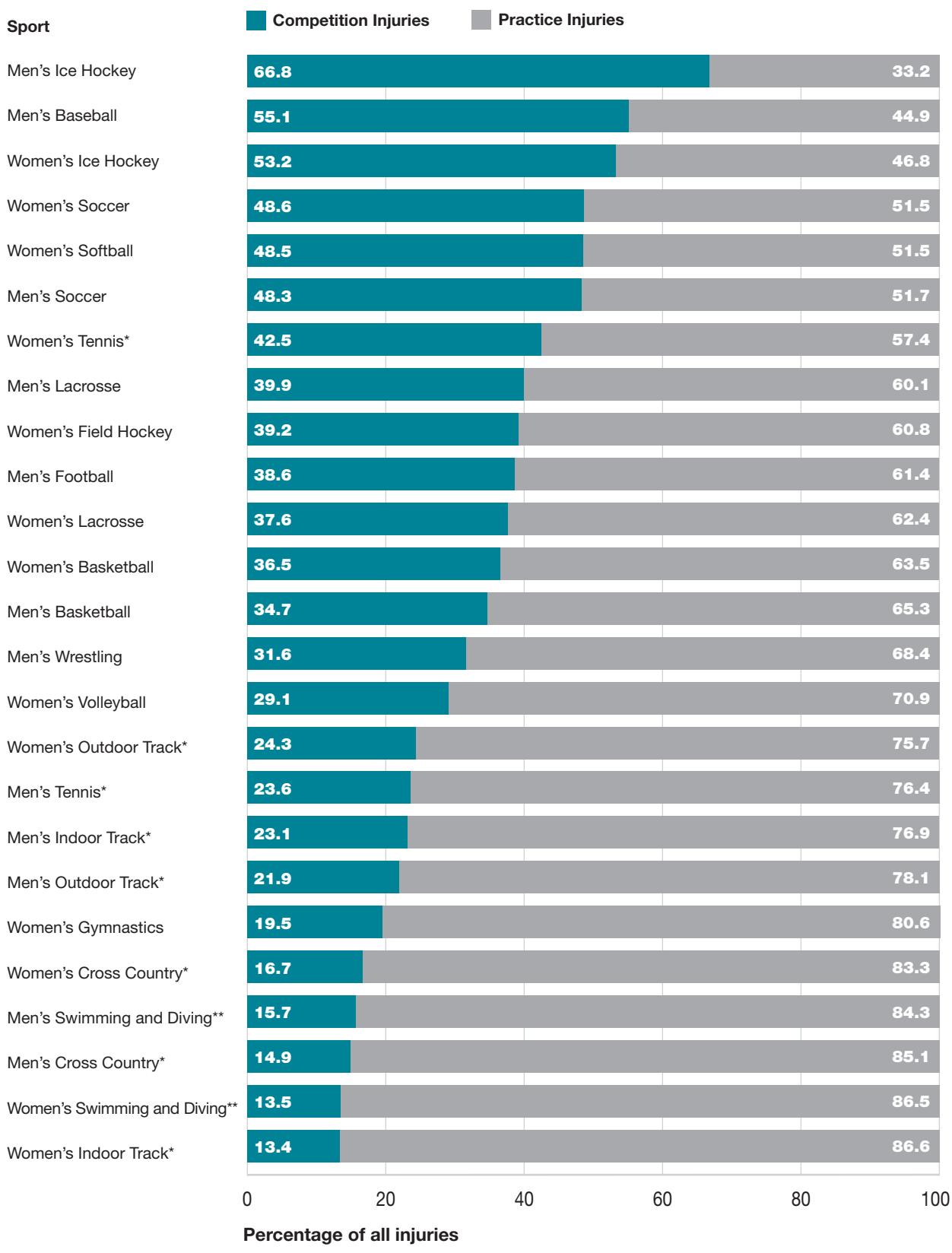
Figure illustrates the average injury rates for 25 sports from 2004-05 to 2008-09 unless otherwise noted below.

\* Available data from 2005-06 to 2008-09

\*\*Available data from 2006-07 to 2008-09

If a sport is not included, it is because there was not enough data collected to report that sport.

## Chart 2: Percentage of all injuries occurring in practices and competition



Percentage of all injuries

Figure represents the national estimates of injury percentages for 25 sports from 2004 to 2009 unless otherwise noted below.

\* Sports with data from 2005-06 to 2008-09 (4 years only).

\*\*Sports with data from 2006-07 to 2008-09 (3 years only).

If a sport is not included in the figure, it is because there was not enough data collected to report that sport.

# APPENDIX D

# ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

From 1974 to 2013, the following individuals have served on the NCAA Committee on Competitive Safeguards and Medical Aspects of Sports and contributed to the information in the NCAA Sports Medicine Handbook:

|  |   |  |
|--|---|--|
| <b>John R. Adams</b><br><i>Western Athletic Conference</i>                   | <b>Nicholas J. Cassissi, M.D.</b><br><i>University of Florida</i>                     | <b>Michelle Gober</b><br><i>Kutztown University of Pennsylvania</i>        |
| <b>Ken Akizuki</b><br><i>University of San Francisco</i>                     | <b>Rita Castagna</b><br><i>Assumption College</i>                                     | <b>Gordon L. Graham</b><br><i>Minnesota State University, Mankato</i>      |
| <b>Jeffrey Anderson</b><br><i>University of Connecticut</i>                  | <b>Charles Cavagnaro</b><br><i>University of Memphis</i>                              | <b>Gary A. Green, M.D.</b><br><i>University of California, Los Angeles</i> |
| <b>James R. Andrews, M.D.</b><br><i>Troy University</i>                      | <b>Kathy D. Clark</b><br><i>University of Idaho</i>                                   | <b>Letha Griffin, M.D.</b><br><i>Georgia State University</i>              |
| <b>Elizabeth Arendt, M.D.</b><br><i>University of Minnesota, Twin Cities</i> | <b>Kenneth S. Clarke</b><br><i>Pennsylvania State University</i>                      | <b>Eric Hall</b><br><i>Eton University</i>                                 |
| <b>William F. Arnet</b><br><i>University of Missouri, Columbia</i>           | <b>Priscilla M. Clarkson</b><br><i>University of Massachusetts, Amherst</i>           | <b>Eric Hamilton</b><br><i>The College of New Jersey</i>                   |
| <b>James A. Arnold</b><br><i>University of Arkansas, Fayetteville</i>        | <b>Bob Colgate</b><br><i>National Federation of State High School Associations</i>    | <b>Kim Harmon</b><br><i>University of Washington</i>                       |
| <b>Janet Kay Bailey</b><br><i>Glenville State College</i>                    | <b>Donald Cooper, M.D.</b><br><i>Oklahoma State University</i>                        | <b>Richard J. Hazelton</b><br><i>Trinity College (Connecticut)</i>         |
| <b>Dewayne Barnes</b><br><i>Whittier College</i>                             | <b>Kip Corrington</b><br><i>Texas A&amp;M University, College Station</i>             | <b>Larry Holstad</b><br><i>Winona State University</i>                     |
| <b>Amy Barr</b><br><i>Eastern Illinois University</i>                        | <b>Lauren Costello, M.D.</b><br><i>Princeton University</i>                           | <b>Maria J. Hutsick</b><br><i>Boston University</i>                        |
| <b>Fred L. Behling</b><br><i>Stanford University</i>                         | <b>Ron Courson</b><br><i>University of Georgia</i>                                    | <b>Nell C. Jackson</b><br><i>Binghamton University</i>                     |
| <b>Daphne Benas</b><br><i>Yale University</i>                                | <b>Carmen Cozza</b><br><i>Yale University</i>   | <b>John K. Johnston</b><br><i>Princeton University</i>                     |
| <b>Brant Berkstresser</b><br><i>Harvard University</i>                       | <b>Scot Dapp</b><br><i>Moravian College</i>   | <b>Don Kaverman</b><br><i>Southeast Missouri State University</i>          |
| <b>John S. Biddiscombe</b><br><i>Wesleyan University (Connecticut)</i>       | <b>Bernie DePalma</b><br><i>Cornell University</i>                                    | <b>Janet R. Kittell</b><br><i>California State University, Chico</i>       |
| <b>Carl S. Blyth</b><br><i>University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill</i>     | <b>Jerry L. Diehl</b><br><i>National Federation of State High School Associations</i> | <b>Fran Koenig</b><br><i>Central Michigan University</i>                   |
| <b>Cindy D. Brauck</b><br><i>Missouri Western State University</i>           | <b>Randy Eichner</b><br><i>University of Oklahoma</i>                                 | <b>Olav B. Kollevoll</b><br><i>Lafayette College</i>                       |
| <b>Donald Bunce, M.D.</b><br><i>Stanford University</i>                      | <b>Brenna Ellis</b><br><i>University of Texas at San Antonio</i>                      | <b>Jerry Koloskie</b><br><i>University of Nevada, Las Vegas</i>            |
| <b>Elsworth R. Buskirk</b><br><i>Pennsylvania State University</i>           | <b>Larry Fitzgerald</b><br><i>Southern Connecticut State University</i>               | <b>Roy F. Kramer</b><br><i>Vanderbilt University</i>                       |
| <b>Peter D. Carlon</b><br><i>University of Texas, Arlington</i>              | <b>Gregory Frazer</b><br><i>Duquesne University</i>                                   | <b>Michael Krauss, M.D.</b><br><i>Purdue University</i>                    |
| <b>Gene A. Carpenter</b><br><i>Millersville University of Pennsylvania</i>   | <b>Paul W. Gikas, M.D.</b><br><i>University of Michigan</i>                           | <b>Carl F. Krein</b><br><i>Central Connecticut State University</i>        |
| <b>Frank Carr</b><br><i>Earlham College</i>                                  | <b>Pamela Gill-Fisher</b><br><i>University of California, Davis</i>                   | <b>Russell M. Lane, M.D.</b><br><i>Amherst College</i>                     |
| <b>Marino H. Casem</b><br><i>Southern University, Baton Rouge</i>            |   | <b>Melinda Larson</b><br><i>Whitworth University</i>                       |

|  |   |  |
|--|---|--|
| Kelsey Logan<br><i>The Ohio State University</i>                         | Jeffrey O'Connell<br><i>University of Virginia</i>                    | Lori Runksmeier<br><i>New England College</i>  |
| John Lombardo, M.D.<br><i>The Ohio State University</i>                  | Roderick Paige<br><i>Texas Southern University</i>                    | Felix Savoie<br><i>Tulane University</i>   |
| Scott Lynch<br><i>Pennsylvania State University</i>                      | Joseph V. Paterno<br><i>Pennsylvania State University</i>             | Richard D. Schindler<br><i>National Federation of State High School Associations</i> |
| William B. Manlove Jr.<br><i>Delaware Valley College</i>                 | Marc Paul<br><i>University of Nevada, Reno</i>                        | Kathy Schniedwind<br><i>Illinois State University</i>                                |
| Jeff Martinez<br><i>University of Redlands</i>                           | Daniel Pepicelli<br><i>St. John Fisher College</i>                    | Brian J. Sharkey<br><i>University of Montana</i>                                     |
| Lois Mattice<br><i>California State University, Sacramento</i>           | Frank Petrone, M.D.<br><i>George Mason University</i>                 | Willie G. Shaw<br><i>North Carolina Central University</i>                           |
| Arnold Mazur, M.D.<br><i>Boston College</i>                              | Marcus L. Plant<br><i>University of Michigan</i>                      | Jen Palancia Shipp<br><i>University of North Carolina at Greensboro</i>              |
| Chris McGrew, M.D.<br><i>University of New Mexico</i>                    | Sourav Poddar<br><i>University of Colorado, Boulder</i>               | Gary Skrinar<br><i>Boston University</i>   |
| William D. McHenry<br><i>Washington and Lee University</i>               | Nicole Porter<br><i>Shippensburg University of Pennsylvania</i>       | Andrew Smith<br><i>Canisius College</i>  |
| Malcolm C. McInnis Jr.<br><i>University of Tennessee, Knoxville</i>      | Will Prewitt<br><i>Great American Conference</i>                      | Bryan W. Smith, M.D.<br><i>University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill</i>             |
| Douglas B. McKeag, M.D.<br><i>Michigan State University</i>              | James C. Puffer, M.D.<br><i>University of California, Los Angeles</i> | Lynn Snyder-Mackler<br><i>Lyndon State College</i>                                   |
| Kathleen M. McNally<br><i>La Salle University</i>                        | Margot Putukian<br><i>Princeton University</i>                        | Michael Storey<br><i>Bridgewater State University</i>                                |
| Robin Meiggs<br><i>Humboldt State University</i>                         | Ann Quinn-Zobeck<br><i>University of Northern Colorado</i>            | Grant Teaff<br><i>Baylor University</i>  |
| Dale P. Mildenberger<br><i>Utah State University</i>                     | Tracy Ray<br><i>Samford University</i>                                | Carol C. Teitz, M.D.<br><i>University of Washington</i>                              |
| Melinda L. Millard-Stafford<br><i>Georgia Institute of Technology</i>    | Butch Raymond<br><i>Northern Sun Intercollegiate Conference</i>       | Patricia Thomas<br><i>Georgetown University</i>                                      |
| Fred L. Miller<br><i>Arizona State University</i>                        | Joy L. Reighn<br><i>Rowan University</i>                              | Susan S. True<br><i>National Federation of State High School Associations</i>        |
| Matthew Mitten<br><i>Marquette University</i>                            | Frank J. Remington<br><i>University of Wisconsin, Madison</i>         | Laurie Turner<br><i>University of California, San Diego</i>                          |
| James Morgan<br><i>California State University, Chico</i>                | Rochel Rittgers<br><i>Augustana College (Illinois)</i>                | Christopher Ummer<br><i>Lyndon State College</i>                                     |
| Frederick O. Mueller<br><i>University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill</i> | Darryl D. Rogers<br><i>Southern Connecticut State University</i>      | Jerry Weber<br><i>University of Nebraska, Lincoln</i>                                |
| David M. Nelson<br><i>University of Delaware</i>                         | Yvette Rooks<br><i>University of Maryland, College Park</i>           | Christine Wells<br><i>Arizona State University</i>                                   |
| William E. Newell<br><i>Purdue University</i>                            | Debra Runkle<br><i>University of Dubuque</i>                          | Kevin M. White<br><i>Tulane University</i>   |

**Robert C. White**

*Wayne State University (Michigan)*

**Sue Williams**

*University of California, Davis*

**Charlie Wilson**

*Olivet College*

**G. Dennis Wilson**

*Auburn University*

**Mary Wisniewski**

*University of Chicago*

**Glenn Wong**

*University of Massachusetts, Amherst*

**Joseph P. Zabilski**

*Northeastern University*

**Connee Zotos**

*Drew University*







The NCAA salutes the more than  
**450,000** student-athletes  
participating in **23** sports at more  
than **1,200** member institutions